xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (entryother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people have made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the bug reports and patches contributed by Silas Boyd-Wickizer, Peter Froehlich, Shivam Handa, Anders Kaseorg, Eddie Kohler, Yandong Mao, Hitoshi Mitake, Carmi Merimovich, Joel Nider, Greg Price, Eldar Sehayek, Yongming Shen, Stephen Tu, and Zouchangwei.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2014 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

## ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek.rtm@csail.mit.edu).

## BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2014/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, install the OEMU PC simulators. To run in OEMU, run "make gemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	# string operations
01 types.h	31 traps.h	66 string.c
01 param.h	32 vectors.pl	
02 memlayout.h	32 trapasm.S	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
02 defs.h	33 trap.c	67 mp.h
04 x86.h	34 syscall.h	69 mp.c
06 asm.h	35 syscall.c	71 lapic.c
07 mmu.h	36 sysproc.c	74 ioapic.c
09 elf.h		75 picirq.c
	# file system	76 kbd.h
<pre># entering xv6</pre>	37 buf.h	77 kbd.c
10 entry.S	38 fcntl.h	78 console.c
11 entryother.S	38 stat.h	81 timer.c
12 main.c	39 fs.h	82 uart.c
	40 file.h	
# locks	41 ide.c	# user-level
15 spinlock.h	43 bio.c	83 initcode.S
15 spinlock.c	45 log.c	83 usys.S
-	47 fs.c	84 init.c
# processes	56 file.c	84 sh.c
17 vm.c	58 sysfile.c	
23 proc.h	63 exec.c	# bootloader
24 proc.c		90 bootasm.S
29 swtch.S	# pipes	91 bootmain.c
30 kalloc.c	64 pipe.c	2 200 cma111. C
20 1101TOC.C	0 - P-PC.C	

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

swtch 2658 0374 2428 2466 2657 2658

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03, 24, and 26.

acquire 1574	3761 4193 4216 4221 4260	8619 8620 8621 8625	7325 7373
0377 1574 1578 2460 2587	4278 4390 4419 4739	B VALID 3760	CMOS STATE 7326
2625 2658 2717 2774 2818	begin op 4628	3760 4220 4260 4278 4407	7326 7366
2833 2866 2879 3076 3093	0335 2620 4628 5683 5774	bwrite 4415	CMOS UIP 7327
3366 3722 3742 4207 4265	5921 6011 6111 6156 6174	0265 4415 4418 4580 4613	7327 7373
4370 4431 4630 4657 4674	6206 6320	4691	COM1 8213
4731 5008 5041 5061 5090	bfree 4829	bzero 4789	8213 8223 8226 8227 8228
5110 5120 5629 5654 5668	4829 5214 5224 5227	4789 4818	8229 8230 8231 8234 8240
6513 6534 6555 7860 8016	bget 4366	C 7631 8009	8241 8257 8259 8267 8269
8058 8106	4366 4398 4406	7631 7679 7704 7705 7706	commit 4701
allocproc 2455	binit 4339	7707 7708 7710 8009 8019	4553 4673 4701
2455 2507 2560	0262 1231 4339	8022 8029 8040 8069	CONSOLE 4037
allocuvm 1953	bmap 5160	CAPSLOCK 7612	4037 8121 8122
0422 1953 1967 2537 6346	4922 5160 5186 5269 5319	7612 7645 7786	consoleinit 8116
6358	bootmain 9117	cgaputc 7955	0268 1227 8116
alltraps 3254	9068 9117	7955 7998	consoleintr 8012
3209 3217 3230 3235 3253	BPB 3957	clearpteu 2029	0270 7798 8012 8275
3254	3957 3960 4810 4812 4836	0431 2029 2035 6360	consoleread 8051
ALT 7610	bread 4402	cli 0557	8051 8122
7610 7638 7640	0263 4402 4577 4578 4590	0557 0559 1126 1660 7910	consolewrite 8101
argfd 5819	4011 4025 4060 4001 5060	/989 9012	8101 8121
5819 5850 5871 5883 5894	4811 4835 4900 4981 5008	CIIIQ 8405	CONSPUTE /980
argint 3545	51/0 5220 5209 5319 broles 4426	0400 041/ 0400 040/ 0492 0400 0400 0500 0506 0515	7002 7004 7006 0026 0022
0205 2545 2550 2574 2602	0264 4426 4420 4581 4582	0493 0490 0302 0300 0313 0510 0522 0521 0527 05/1	0030 0034 7500 0020 0032 0030 0100
3706 3720 5824 5871 5883	4597 4614 4692 4693 4784	8551 8575 8577 8652 8655	8051 8122 consolewrite 8101 8101 8121 consputc 7986 7816 7847 7868 7886 7889 7893 7894 7986 8026 8032 8039 8108 context 2343 0251 0374 2306 2343 2361 2488 2489 2490 2491 2728 2766 2928 CONV 7382 7382 7383 7384 7385 7386 7387 7388 7389 copyout 2118
6108 6176 6177 6231	4796 4817 4822 4842 4966	8657 8658 8659 8660 8663	0251 0374 2306 2343 2361
argptr 3554	4969 4990 5076 5182 5226	8664 8666 8668 8669 8670	2488 2489 2490 2491 2728
0396 3554 5871 5883 5906	5272 5323	8671 8672 8673 8674 8675	2766 2928
6257	BSIZE 3905	8676 8679 8680 8682 8684	CONV 7382
argstr 3571	3757 3905 3923 3951 3957	8685 8686 8687 8688 8689	7382 7383 7384 7385 7386
0397 3571 5918 6008 6108	4181 4195 4217 4558 4579	8700 8701 8703 8705 8706	7387 7388 7389
6157 6175 6207 6231	4690 4794 5269 5270 5271	8707 8708 8709 8710 8713	copyout 2118
attribute 1310	5315 5319 5320 5321	8714 8716 8718 8719 8720	0430 2118 6368 6379
0271 0365 1209 1310	buf 3750	8721 8722 8812 8813 8814	copyuvm 2053
BACK 8461	0250 0263 0264 0265 0307	8815 8817 8821 8824 8830	0427 2053 2064 2066 2564
8461 8574 8720 8989	0334 2120 2123 2132 2134	8831 8834 8837 8839 8842	cprintf 7852
backcmd 8496 8714	3750 3754 3755 3756 4112	8846 8848 8850 8853 8855	0269 1224 1264 1967 2926
8496 8509 8575 8714 8716	4128 4131 4175 4204 4254	8858 8860 8863 8864 8875	2930 2932 3390 3403 3408
8842 8955 8990	4256 4259 4327 4331 4335	8878 8881 8885 8900 8903	3633 4922 7019 7039 7261
BACKSPACE 7950	4341 4353 4365 4368 4401	8908 8912 8913 8916 8921	7462 7852 7912 7913 7914
7950 7967 7994 8026 8032	4404 4415 4426 4505 4577	8922 8928 8937 8938 8944	7917
balloc 4804	4578 4590 4591 4597 4606	8945 8951 8952 8961 8964	cpu 2304
4804 4824 5167 5175 5179	4607 4613 4614 4688 4689	8966 8972 8973 8978 8984	0310 1224 1264 1266 1278
BBLOCK 3960	4/22 4/69 4/80 4/91 4807	8619 8620 8621 8625 B_VALID 3760	1506 1506 1587 1608 1646
390U 4811 4835	4031 4950 4970 5055 5163	CMUS_PURT /205	1001 1002 1070 1072 1718
B_BUSY 3759	7040 7040 7040 7040 7040 7040 7040 7040	/403 /499 /300 /338	1/31 1/37 1870 1877 1878
139 4230 4310 4311 4390 1393 117 1198 1110	/044 /04/ 0003 0024 0038 8068 8101 8108 858/ 8587	CMOS_KETOKIN /200 7286 73/1	10/3 23U4 2314 2318 2329 2728 2758 2765 2766 2767
B DIRTY 3761	8588 8589 8603 8615 8616	7200 7341 CMOS STATA 7325	2120 2139 2103 2100 2101 2365 3390 3391 3402 3404
D_DIKII 3/01	0200 0205 0002 0012 0010	CHOD_DIMIN /323	3303 3370 3371 3403 3404

2400 2410 6012 6014 5061	161 1 0055	5000 5000 5050 50CB 50B0	1 11' 1644
3408 3410 6913 6914 /261	elinar 0955	5822 5838 5853 5867 5879	nolding 1644
/912	0955 6315 9119 9124	5892 5903 6105 6254 6456	U3/9 15// 16U4 1644 2/5/
cpunum /251	ELF_MAGIC 0952	04/1 /810 8208 84/8 8533	HOURS /331
0325 1288 1/24 /251 /4/3	0952 6331 9130	8534 8664 8672 8872	/331 /354
/482	ELF_PROG_LOAD U986	Illealloc 5625	1alloc 4953
CRU_PE U/Z/	0980 0342	02// 5025 0132 04//	U289 4953 49/1 6U/6 6U//
0727 1135 1171 9043	end_op 4653	111eclose 5664	IBLOCK 3954
CRU_PG U/3/	0330 2022 4053 5085 5779	02/8 2015 5004 50/0 589/	3954 4960 4981 5068
U/3/ 1U5U 11/1	5923 5930 5948 5957 6013	0134 0205 0200 0504 0500	1_BUSY 4025
CRU_WP 0733	6047 6052 6116 6121 6127	111edup 5652	4025 5062 5064 5087 5091
U/33 1U5U 11/1	6136 6140 6158 6162 6179	02/9 25/9 5052 5050 5800	5113 5115
CR4_PSE U/39	6183 6208 6214 6219 6322	Illelnit 5018	ICRHI /129
0/39 1043 1164	0352 0405	0280 1232 5618	/129 /23/ /3U/ /319
Create 605/	entry 1040	Illeread 5/15	TCRLO /II9
605/ 60// 6090 6094 6114	0961 1036 1039 1040 3202	0281 5/15 5/30 58/3	7119 /238 /239 /308 /310
015/ 01/8	3203 6392 67/1 9121 9145	Illestat 5/U2	/32U
CRIPORI /951	9146	0282 5702 5908	ID /II2
7951 7960 7961 7962 7963	EOI /II5	Illewrite 5/52	/112 /148 /200
7978 7979 7980 7981	7115 7234 7275	0283 5752 5784 5789 5885	IDE_BSY 4115
CTL 7609	ERROR 7136	FL_IF 0710	4115 4139
/609 /635 /639 //85	/130 /22/	U/IU 1002 1008 2518 2703	IDE_CMD_READ 4120
DAY /332	ESK /II8	/258	4120 4197
/332 /355	/118 /230 /231	IOTK 2554	1DE_CMD_WRITE 4121
deallocuvm 1982	exec b310	0350 2554 3562 8360 8423	4121 4194
U423 1908 1982 2010 2540	02/4 624/ 6310 8368 8429	8425 8043 8045	IDE_DF 4II/
DEVSPACE UZU4	843U 8526 8527	IOTKI 8039	411 / 4141 TDE DDDV 4116
U2U4 1832 1845	EAEC 845/	050U 054Z 0554 050I 0570	IDE_DRDY 4110
4020 402E E2E0 E260 E200	045/ 0522 0059 0905	0024 0039	4110 4139 TDE EDD 4110
4030 4033 3236 3260 3306 E210 E611 0121 0122	0460 0E10 0E22 06E2 06EE	101K1EL 2703	IDE_ERR 4110 4110 4141
dinada 2027	0409 0310 0323 0033 0033	241/ 2491 2/03 fraccange 2051	4110 4141 idoini+ 4151
2027 2051 4057 4061 4070	0921 0927 0920 0930 0900	2011 2024 2040 20E1	0205 1222 4151
4000 EDEC EDED	03E0 3604 3643 33EE 33E0	5011 3034 3040 3031 fracer 2010	1305 1233 4151
4902 3030 3009	2410 2420 2660 0216 0210	0424 2010 201E 2070 2671	10EIILL 4202
2065 5264 5405 5066 6004	0261 0426 0421 0516 0525	6205 6402	1300 3374 4202
3905 5304 5405 5900 0004	0301 0420 0431 0310 0323	0393 0402 ECCTZE 0163	1127 41EE 4207 4200 4220
0207 5271 5402 5417 5425	0000 0000 0000 EVENTEM 0000	0162 A170	4127 4133 4207 4209 4220 4265 4270 4202
0207 5371 5402 5417 5425 E041 6000 6002 6004	0202 0202 0200 1020	0102 4179 catodoga 0001	idom: 4254
dirlockup 5261	fdallog 5838	0522 0526 0001 2211	0207 4254 4250 4261 4262
0288 5361 5367 5400 5525	5030 5050 6130 6262	gotgallernag 1626	1408 4420
6000 6067	fotabint 2517	0270 1500 1626 2020 7015	idogtart 4175
0023 0007 DIDCT7 2062	0208 3517 3547 6238	03/0 1300 1020 2920 /913	1121 /175 /179 /19/ /226
3963 3967 5355 5422 5478	fetchetr 3520	9510 0504 8584 8615	4275
5470 5542 5015 6005 6061	0300 3570 3576 6344	9304 0013	idowait /135
DIT. HIGER 0770	file 4000	9756 8841 8845 8857 8870	4135 4158 4186 4216
0779 1727 1728 2514 2515	0252 0277 0278 0279 0281	8871 8907 8911 8933	idtinit 3329
3323 3418 3427	0282 0277 0270 0277 0201	growproc 2531	0406 1265 3329
EOESC 7616	4770 5608 5614 5624 5627	0361 2531 3709	idum 5039
7616 7770 7774 7775 7777	5630 5651 5652 5664 5666	havedisk1 4130	0290 2580 5039 5512
7780	5702 5715 5752 5813 5819	5822 5838 5853 5867 5879 5892 5903 6105 6254 6456 6471 7810 8208 8478 8533 8534 8664 8672 8872 filealloc 5625 0277 5625 6132 6477 fileclose 5664 0278 2615 5664 5670 5897 6134 6265 6266 6504 6506 filedup 5652 0279 2579 5652 5656 5860 fileinit 5618 0280 1232 5618 fileread 5715 0281 5715 5730 5873 filestat 5702 0282 5702 5908 filewrite 5752 0283 5752 5784 5789 5885 FL_IF 0710 0710 1662 1668 2518 2763 7258 fork 2554 0360 2554 3662 8360 8423 8425 8643 8645 fork1 8639 8500 8542 8554 8561 8576 8624 8639 forkret 2783 2417 2491 2783 freerange 3051 3011 3034 3040 3051 freevm 2010 0424 2010 2015 2078 2671 6395 6402 FSSIZE 0162 0162 4179 gatedesc 0901 0523 0526 0901 3311 getcallerpcs 1626 0378 1588 1626 2928 7915 getcmd 8584 8584 8615 gettoken 8756 8756 8841 8845 8857 8870 8871 8907 8911 8933 growproc 2531 0361 2531 3709 havedisk1 4130 4130 4164 4262	iget 5004
	3.02 3.13 3.02 3013 3017	1100 1101 1202	

4926 4967 5004 5024 5379	7408 7458	iunlocknut 5130	7621 7665 7687 7711
5510	ioanicenable 7473	0295 5130 5517 5526 5529	kfree 3065
iinit 4918	0310 4157 7473 8126 8243	5929 5942 5945 5956 6030	0316 1998 2000 2020 2023
0291 2794 4918	inapicid 6917	6041 6045 6051 6068 6072	2565 2669 3056 3065 3070
ilock 5053	0311 6917 7030 7047 7461	6096 6126 6135 6161 6182	6502 6523
0292 5053 5059 5079 5515	7462	6213 6351 6404	kill 2875
5705 5724 5775 5927 5940	ioapicinit 7451	iupdate 4976	0362 2875 3409 3685 8367
5953 6017 6025 6065 6069	0312 1226 7451 7462	0296 4976 5119 5232 5328	kinit1 3030
6079 6124 6211 6325 8063	ioapicread 7434	5935 5955 6039 6044 6083	0317 1219 3030
8083 8110	7434 7459 7460	6087	kinit2 3038
inb 0453	ioapicwrite 7441	I_VALID 4026	0318 1237 3038
0453 4139 4163 7054 7341	7441 7467 7468 7481 7482	4026 5067 5077 5111	KSTACKSIZE 0151
7764 7767 7961 7963 8234	IO_PIC1 7507	kalloc 3088	0151 1054 1063 1295 1879
8240 8241 8257 8267 8269	7507 7520 7535 7544 7547	0315 1294 1763 1842 1909	2477
9023 9031 9154	7552 7562 7576 7577	1965 2069 2473 3088 6479	kvmalloc 1857
initlock 1562	IO_PIC2 7508	KBDATAP 7604	0418 1220 1857
0380 1562 2425 3032 3325	7508 7521 7536 7565 7566	7604 7767	lapiceoi 7272
4155 4343 4562 4920 5620	7567 7570 7579 7580	kbdgetc 7756	0327 3371 3375 3382 3386
6485 8118 8119	IO_TIMER1 8159	7756 7798	3392 7272
initlog 4556	8159 8168 8178 8179	kbdintr 7796	lapicinit 7201
0333 2795 4556 4559	IPB 3951	0321 3381 7796	0328 1222 1256 7201
inituvm 1903	3951 3954 4961 4982 5069	KBS_DIB 7603	lapicstartap 7291
0425 1903 1908 2511	iput 5108	7603 7765	0329 1299 7291
inode 4012	0293 2621 5108 5114 5133	KBSTATP 7602	lapicw 7145
0253 0287 0288 0289 0290	5410 5533 5684 5946 6218	7602 7764	7145 7207 7213 7214 7215
0292 0293 0294 0295 0296	IRQ_COM1 3183	KERNBASE 0207	7218 7219 7224 7227 7230
0298 0299 0300 0301 0302	3183 3384 8242 8243	0207 0208 0212 0213 0217	7231 7234 7237 7238 7243
0426 1918 2365 4006 4012	IRQ_ERROR 3185	0218 0220 0221 1315 1633	7275 7307 7308 7310 7319
4051 4032 4773 4914 4926	3185 /22/ TDO TDD 3104	1829 1958 2016	/320
4952 4970 5003 5000 5012	IKQ_IDE 3184	0200 1020	1CT3 U59U
5030 5039 5053 5005 5100	3104 33/3 33// 4130 413/	UZUO 103U WEW DEL 7630	UD9U 1000 1003
5130 5160 5200 5237 5252	2102 2200 012E 012E	7620 7660 7601 7715	190L USIZ
5502 5500 5501 5402 5400 5504 5507 5530 5550 5016	7102 3300 0123 0120	/020 /009 /091 //13 KEV DN 7622	1:4+ 0526 1133 1733 9041
5063 6003 6056 6060 6106	7510 7514 7552 7567	7622 7665 7687 7711	0526 0534 3331
6154 6169 6204 6316 8051	TRO SDIRTOIS 3186	KEV END 7620	T.TNTO 7134
8101	3186 3389 7207	7620 7668 7690 7714	7134 7218
INPUT_BUF 8000	TRO TIMER 3181	KEY HOME 7619	T.TNT1 7135
8000 8003 8024 8036 8038	3181 3364 3423 7214 8180	7619 7668 7690 7714	7135 7219
8040 8068	isdirempty 5963	KEY INS 7627	LIST 8460
insl 0462	5963 5970 6029	7627 7669 7691 7715	8460 8540 8707 8983
0462 0464 4217 9173	ismp 6915	KEY LF 7623	listcmd 8490 8701
install_trans 4572	0339 1234 6915 7012 7020	- 7623 7667 7689 7713	8490 8511 8541 8701 8703
4572 4621 4706	7040 7043 7455 7475	KEY_PGDN 7626	8846 8957 8984
INT_DISABLED 7419	itrunc 5206	7626 7666 7688 7712	loadgs 0551
7419 7467	4773 5117 5206	KEY_PGUP 7625	0551 1734
ioapic 7427	iunlock 5085	7625 7666 7688 7712	loaduvm 1918
7007 7029 7030 7424 7427	0294 5085 5088 5132 5522	KEY_RT 7624	0426 1918 1924 1927 6348
7436 7437 7443 7444 7458	5707 5727 5778 5936 6139	KEY_RT 7624 7624 7667 7689 7713 KEY_UP 7621	log 4537 4550
IOAPIC 7408	6217 8056 8105	iunlockput 5130  0295 5130 5517 5526 5529  5929 5942 5945 5956 6030 6041 6045 6051 6068 6072 6096 6126 6135 6161 6182 6213 6351 6404 iupdate 4976 0296 4976 5119 5232 5328 5935 5955 6039 6044 6083 6087  I_VALID 4026 4026 5067 5077 5111 kalloc 3088 0315 1294 1763 1842 1909 1965 2069 2473 3088 6479 KBDATAP 7604 7604 7767 kbdgetc 7756 7756 7798 kbdintr 7796 0321 3381 7796 KBS_DIB 7603 7603 7765 KBSTATP 7602 7602 7764 KERNBASE 0207 0207 0208 0212 0213 0217 0218 0220 0221 1315 1633 1829 1958 2016 KERNLINK 0208 0208 1830 KEY_DEL 7628 7622 7665 7687 7711 KEY_END 7622 7622 7665 7687 7711 KEY_END 7620 7620 7668 7690 7714 KEY_END 7620 7620 7668 7690 7714 KEY_HOME 7619 7619 7668 7690 7714 KEY_LINS 7627 7627 7669 7691 7715 KEY_LF 7623 7627 7669 7691 7715 KEY_LF 7623 7627 7669 7691 7715 KEY_PGDN 7625 7626 7666 7688 7712 KEY_PGDN 7625 7626 7666 7688 7712 KEY_PGUP 7625 7626 7666 7688 7713 KEY_PGUP 7625	4537 4550 4562 4564 4565

4566 4576 4577 4578 4590	7333 7356	ncpu 6916	3802 6146 8414 8416 8607
4593 4594 4595 4606 4609	mp 6752	1224 1287 2319 4157 6916	outh 0471
4610 4611 4622 4630 4632	6752 6908 6937 6944 6945	7018 7019 7023 7024 7025	
4633 4634 4636 4638 4639	6946 6955 6960 6964 6965	7018 7019 7023 7024 7025 7045	4189 4190 4191 4192 4194
4657 4658 4659 4660 4661	6968 6969 6980 6983 6985	NCPU 0152	4197 7053 7054 7299 7300
4663 4666 4668 4674 4675	6987 6994 7004 7010 7050	NCFO 0132 0152 2318 6913	7338 7520 7521 7535 7536
4676 4677 4687 4688 4689	mpbcpu 6920	NDEV 0156	7544 7547 7552 7562 7565
4703 4707 4726 4728 4731	0340 6920	0156 5258 5308 5611	7566 7567 7570 7576 7577
4732 4733 4736 4737 4738		7045 NCPU 0152 0152 2318 6913 NDEV 0156 0156 5258 5308 5611 NDIRECT 3922 3922 3924 3933 4023 5165	7579 7580 7960 7962 7978
	MPBUS 6802 6802 7033 mpconf 6763	3922 3924 3933 4023 5165	7979 7980 7981 8177 8178
logheader 4532	6802 7033 mpconf 6763 6763 6979 6982 6987 7005 mpconfig 6980 6980 7010	5170 5174 5175 5212 5210	8179 8223 8226 8227 8228
4532 4544 4558 4559 4591	6763 6979 6982 6987 7005	5170 5174 5175 5212 5219 5220 5227 5228 NELEM 0434 0434 1847 2922 3630 6236	8229 8230 8231 8259 9028
4607	mpconfig 6980	NELEM 0434	9036 9164 9165 9166 9167
LOGSIZE 0160	6980 7010	0434 1847 2922 3630 6236	9168 9169
0160 4534 4634 4726 5767	mpenter 1252	nevtnid 2416	outel 0483
log write 4722	1252 1296	2416 2469	0483 0485 4195
0324 4722 4720 4705 4816	mpini+ 7001	NETTE 015/	0103 0103 1133
4841 4965 4989 5180 5322	0341 1221 7001 7019 7039	0154 5614 5630	0477 1181 1183 9074 9076
4607 LOGSIZE 0160 0160 4534 4634 4726 5767 log_write 4722 0334 4722 4729 4795 4816 4841 4965 4989 5180 5322 ltr 0538	mpioapia 6780	NINDIDEGT 3033	O MPONILY 3801
0538 0540 1880	6780 7007 7020 7021	2022 2024 5172 5222	3801 6145 6146 8878 8881
mappages 1779	mpconfig 6980 6980 7010 mpenter 1252 1252 1296 mpinit 7001 0341 1221 7001 7019 7039 mpioapic 6789 6789 7007 7029 7031 MPIOAPIC 6803 6803 7028 MPIOINTR 6804 6804 7034 MPLINTR 6805 6805 7035 mpmain 1262 1209 1240 1257 1262 mpproc 6778 6778 7006 7017 7026 MPPROC 6801 6801 7016	0434 1847 2922 3630 6236 nextpid 2416	D217 0218
mappages 1779	6803 7028	NINODE 0133 0155 4914 5012	0218 1219 1237 6962 7301
MAYADC 0150	MDTOTNTD 6904	NO 7606	7052
0158 6227 6314 6365	6804 7034	7606 7652 7655 7657 7658	nanic 7905 8632
MAYAPCG 8463	MDI.TNTP 6805	7659 7660 7662 7674 7677	0271 1578 1605 1669 1671
8463 8471 8472 8940	6805 7035	7679 7680 7681 7682 7684	1790 1846 1882 1908 1924
MAYETTE 202/	mpmain 1262	7702 7702 7705 7706 7707	1927 1998 2015 2035 2064
3024 5215	1209 1240 1257 1262	7708	2066 2510 2610 2642 2758
MAYODDIOCKG 01E0	mpprog 6778	7708 NOFILE 0153	2760 2762 2764 2806 2809
0159 0160 0161 4634	6778 7006 7017 7026	NOTILE 0133 0153 2364 2577 2613 5826	3070 3405 4178 4180 4184
memama 6615	MDDDOC 6801	5842	4259 4261 4263 4398 4418
memcmp 6615 0386 6615 6945 6988 7376 memmove 6631	MPPROC 6801 6801 7016 mpsearch 6956 6956 6985 mpsearch1 6938 6938 6964 6968 6971 multiboot_header 1025	0153 2364 2577 2613 5826 5842 NPDENTRIES 0821	4429 4559 4660 4727 4729
memmove 6631	mpsearch 6956	0821 1311 2017	4824 4839 4971 5024 5059
0387 1285 1912 2071 2132	6956 6985	NPDENTRIES 0821 0821 1311 2017 NPROC 0150	5079 5088 5114 5186 5367
4579 4690 4783 4988 5075	mpsearch1 6938	0150 2411 2461 2631 2662	E271 E417 E42E E6E6 E670
5271 5321 5479 5481 6631	6038 6064 6068 6071	0130 2411 2401 2031 2002 0710 0057 0000 0010	5730 5784 5789 5970 6028
6654 7072	multiboot_header 1025	NDTFNTDIFC 0822	6036 6077 6090 6094 7863
memset 6604	1024 1025	0130 2411 2401 2031 2002 2718 2857 2880 2919 NPTENTRIES 0822 0822 1994 NSEGS 2301 1711 2301 2308 nulterminate 8952 8815 8830 8952 8973 8979 8980 8985 8986 8991 NUMLOCK 7613	7905 7912 8501 8520 8553
0388 1766 1844 1910 1971	namodmp 5353	NCFCC 2201	8632 8645 8828 8872 8906
2490 2513 3073 4794 4963	0207 5353 5374 6020	1711 2201 2309	8910 8936 8941
6034 6234 6604 7975 8587	namoi 5540	nulterminate 8052	naniakad 7818
8658 8669 8685 8706 8719	0208 2523 5540 5022 6120	9915 9920 9052 9072 9070	7818 7918 7988
microdelay 7281	6207 6321	9090 9095 9096 9001	7010 7910 7900 parachlock 8001
0220 7201 7200 7211 7221	namoinarent 5551	NUMLOCK 7613	8901 8906 8925
7220 0250	0000 EENE EEON EEOO EEE1	7612 7616	0901 0900 0923
min 4772	0299 3303 3320 3332 3331 E020 6012 6062	O_CREATE 3803	8502 8625 8818
4772 5270 5220	namecmp 5353 1024 1025 namecmp 5353 0297 5353 5374 6020 namei 5540 0298 2523 5540 5922 6120 6207 6321 nameiparent 5551 0299 5505 5520 5532 5551 5938 6012 6063 namex 5505 5505 5543 5553	8980 8985 8986 8991  NUMLOCK 7613  7613 7646  O_CREATE 3803  3803 6113 8878 8881  O_RDONLY 3800  3800 6125 8875  O_RDWR 3802	0302 0023 0010 nargeeved 8017
MINS 7330	5505 5543 5553	O RDONLY 3800	8814 8855 8917
7330 7353	NBUF 0161	O_KDONLI 3000 3200 6125 8875	0014 0000 001/
7330 7333 MONTH 7333	0161 4331 4353	0 RDWR 3802	8812 8824 8835 8846 8908
LIOINTII 1333	0101 4331 4333	O_KDWK 3002	0012 0021 0033 0010 0900

parsepipe 8851	PTPE 8459	PTE ADDR 0844	7410 7460
8813 8839 8851 8858	8459 8550 8686 8977	0844 1761 1928 1996 2019	
parseredirs 8864	pipealloc 6471	2067 2111	7412 7467 7468 7481 7482
8864 8912 8931 8942	0351 6259 6471	PTE FLAGS 0845	REG_VER 7411
PCINT 7133	pipeclose 6511	0845 2068	
7133 7224	0352 5681 6511	PTE P 0833	release 1602
pde t 0103	pipecmd 8484 8680	0845 2068 PTE_P 0833  0833 1313 1315 1760 1770 1789 1791 1995 2018 2065 2107  PTE_PS 0840 0840 1313 1315  pte_t 0848 0848 1753 1757 1761 1763	0381 1602 1605 2464 2470
0103 0420 0421 0422 0423	8484 8512 8551 8680 8682	1789 1791 1995 2018 2065	2589 2677 2684 2735 2777
0424 0425 0426 0427 0430	8858 8958 8978	2107	2787 2819 2832 2868 2886
0431 1210 1270 1311 1710	piperead 6551	PTE PS 0840	2890 3081 3098 3369 3726
1754 1756 1779 1836 1839	0353 5722 6551	0840 1313 1315	3731 3744 4209 4228 4282
1842 1903 1918 1953 1982	PIPESIZE 6459	pte_t 0848	4378 4394 4443 4639 4668
2010 2029 2052 2053 2055	6459 6463 6536 6544 6566	0848 1753 1757 1761 1763	4677 4740 5015 5031 5043
2102 2118 2355 6318	pipewrite 6530	1782 1921 1984 2031 2056	5065 5093 5116 5125 5633
PDX 0812	0354 5759 6530	2104	5637 5658 5672 5678 6522
0812 1759	popcli 1666	PTE_U 0835	6525 6538 6547 6558 6569
PDXSHIFT 0827	0383 1621 1666 1669 1671		7901 8048 8062 8082 8109
0812 0818 0827 1315	1884	1782 1921 1984 2031 2056 2104 PTE_U 0835 0835 1770 1911 1972 2036 2109 PTE_W 0834 0834 1313 1315 1770 1829	ROOTDEV 0157
peek 8801	printint 7826	PTE_W 0834	0157 2794 2795 5510
8801 8825 8840 8844 8856	7826 7876 7880	0834 1313 1315 1770 1829	ROOTINO 3904
8869 8905 8909 8924 8932	proc 2353	1831 1832 1911 1972	3904 5510
PGROUNDDOWN 0830	0255 0358 0428 1205 1558	PTX 0815	run 3014
0830 1784 1785 2125	1706 1738 1873 1879 2315	0815 1772	2911 3014 3015 3021 3067
PGROUNDUP 0829	2330 2353 2359 2406 2411	PTXSHIFT 0826	3077 3090
0829 1963 1990 3054 6357	2414 2454 2457 2461 2504	0815 0818 0826	runcmd 8506
PGSIZE 0823	2535 2537 2540 2543 2544	PTE_W 0834	8506 8520 8537 8543 8545
0823 0829 0830 1310 1766	2557 2564 2570 2571 2572	0382 1576 1655 1875	8559 8566 8577 8625
1794 1795 1844 1907 1910	2578 2579 2580 2582 2606	rcr2 0582	RUNNING 2350
1911 1923 1925 1929 1932	2609 2614 2615 2616 2621	0582 3404 3411	2350 2727 2761 2911 3423
1964 1971 1972 1991 1994	2623 2628 2631 2632 2640	readeflags 0544 0544 1659 1668 2763 7258 read_head 4588 4588 4620 readi 5252 0300 1933 5252 5370 5416 5725 5969 5970 6329 6340 readsb 4778	safestrcpy 6682
2062 2071 2072 2129 2135	2655 2662 2663 2683 2689	0544 1659 1668 2763 7258	0389 2522 2582 6386 6682
2512 2519 3055 3069 3073	2710 2718 2725 2728 2733	read_head 4588	sb 4774
6358 6360	2761 2766 2775 2805 2823	4588 4620	0286 3954 3960 4561 4563
PHYSTOP 0203	2824 2828 2855 2857 2877	readi 5252	4564 4565 4774 4778 4783
0203 1237 1831 1845 1846	2880 2915 2919 3305 3354	0300 1933 5252 5370 5416	4810 4811 4812 4834 4835
3069	3356 3358 3401 3409 3410	5725 5969 5970 6329 6340	4921 4922 4923 4959 4960
picenable 7525	3412 3418 3423 3427 3505	readsb 4778	4981 5068 7364 7366 7368
0345 4156 7525 8125 8180	3519 3533 3536 3547 3560	0286 4563 4778 4834 4921	sched 2753
8242	3629 3631 3634 3635 3657	readsect 9160	0366 2641 2753 2758 2760
picinit 7532	3691 3708 3725 4107 4766	9160 9195	2762 2764 2776 2825
0346 1225 7532	5512 5811 5826 5843 5844	readseg 9179	scheduler 2708
picsetmask 7517	5896 6218 6220 6264 6304	9114 9127 9138 9179	0365 1267 2306 2708 2728
7517 7527 7583	6386 6389 6390 6391 6392	recover_from_log 4618	2766
pinit 2423	6393 6394 6454 6537 6557	4552 4567 4618	SCROLLLOCK 7614
0363 1229 2423	6911 7006 7017 7018 7019	KEDIK 8458	7614 7647
pipe 6461	/022 /813 8061 8210	8458 8530 8670 8971	SECS 7329
UZ54 U35Z U353 U354 4UU5	procdump 2904	realrama 84/5 8664	/329 /352
5001 5/22 5/59 6461 64/3	U304 29U4 8U2U	readsb 4778  0286 4563 4778 4834 4921  readsect 9160 9160 9195  readseg 9179 9114 9127 9138 9179  recover_from_log 4618 4552 4567 4618  REDIR 8458 8458 8530 8670 8971  redircmd 8475 8664 8475 8513 8531 8664 8666 8875 8878 8881 8959 8972	SECTOR_SIZE 4114
04/9 0400 0409 0493 0511 6620 6661 0262 0662 0662	broduar na 14	00/3 00/0 0001 0959 0972	
0000 0001 0000 0007 0000	PIPE 8459     8459 8550 8686 8977  pipealloc 6471     0351 6259 6471  pipeclose 6511     0352 5681 6511  pipecmd 8484 8680     8484 8512 8551 8680 8682     8858 8958 8978  piperead 6551     0353 5722 6551  PIPESIZE 6459     6459 6463 6536 6544 6566  pipewrite 6530     0354 5759 6530  popcli 1666     0383 1621 1666 1669 1671     1884  printint 7826     7826 7876 7880  proc 2353     0255 0358 0428 1205 1558     1706 1738 1873 1879 2315     2330 2353 2359 2406 2411     2414 2454 2457 2461 2504     2535 2537 2540 2543 2544     2557 2564 2570 2571 2572     2578 2579 2580 2582 2606     2609 2614 2615 2616 2621     2623 2628 2631 2632 2640     2655 2662 2663 2683 2689     2710 2718 2725 2728 2733     2761 2766 2775 2805 2823     2824 2828 2855 2857 2877     2880 2915 2919 305 3354     3356 3358 3401 3409 3410     3412 3418 3423 3427 3505     3519 3533 3536 3547 3560     3629 3631 3634 3635 3657     3691 3708 3725 4107 4766     5512 5811 5826 5843 5844     5896 6218 6220 6264 6304     6386 6389 6390 6391 6392     6393 6394 6454 6537 6557     6911 7006 7017 7018 7019     7022 7813 8061 8210  procdump 2904     0364 2904 8020  proghdr 0974     0974 6317 9120 9134	KEG_ID \#IO	SECTSIZE 9112

0110 0172 0106 01	00 0104	CAET CACO 7000 7001 0000	1066	2456 2606
9112 91/3 9186 91	89 9194	6457 6462 7808 7821 8002	switchkvm 1866	3456 3606
0760 1725 1726 17	27 1720	6457 6462 7808 7821 8002 8206  STA_R 0669 0786 0669 0786 1190 1725 1727 9084  start 1125 8308 9011 1124 1125 1167 1175 1177 4539 4564 4577 4590 4606 4688 4922 8307 8308 9010 9011 9067  startothers 1274 1208 1236 1274  stat 3854 0258 0282 0301 3854 4764 5237 5702 5809 5904 8403  stati 5237 0301 5237 5706  STA_W 0668 0785 0668 0785 1191 1726 1728 1731 9085  STA_X 0665 0782 0665 0782 1190 1725 1727 9084  sti 0563 0563 0565 1673 2714  stosb 0492 0492 0494 6610 9140  stosl 0501 0501 0503 6608  strlen 6701 0390 6367 6368 6701 8619 8823  strncmp 6658 0391 5355 6658  strncpy 6668 0392 5422 6668  STS_TG32 0800 0800 0927  STS_T32A 0797 0797 1876  STS_TG32 0801 0801 0927	switchkvm 1866 0429 1254 1860 1866 2729 switchuvm 1873 0428 1873 1882 2544 2726	2E00 3E10 E013
1721	21 1120	0660 0786 1100 1725 1727	0/100 1073 1000 25/// 2726	cvc 1ink 2460
1/31 CEC16 0773		0009 0700 1190 1725 1727	6304	318 3403 318 3403
0772 1976		gtart 1105 9309 9011	out ab 2059	ava mkdir 6151
0773 1070 CEC ACM 0660		1104 1105 1167 1175 1177	0274 2729 2766 2057 2059	2500 2620 6151
0660 1190 1191 90	84 9085	4539 4564 4577 4590 4606	03/4 2/20 2/00 293/ 2930 evecall 3625	976 mkdir 3470
gender 0752	04 7003	4688 4922 8307 8308 9010	0400 3357 3507 3625	3470 3620
0509 0512 0752 07	69 0773	9011 9067	SVSCALL 8353 8360 8361 8362 8363 83	ava mknod 6167
1711 2308	05 0115	startothers 1274	8360 8361 8362 8363 8364	3590 3617 6167
seginit 1716		1208 1236 1274	8365 8366 8367 8368 8369	SVS mknod 3467
0417 1223 1255 17	16	stat 3854	8370 8371 8372 8373 8374	3467 3617
SEG KCODE 0741	10	0258 0282 0301 3854 4764	8375 8376 8377 8378 8379	ava open 6101
0741 1150 1725 33	22 3323	5237 5702 5809 5904 8403	8380	3591 3615 6101
9053	22 3323	stati 5237	sys chdir 6201	SYS open 3465
SEG KCPU 0743		0301 5237 5706	3579 3609 6201	3465 3615
0743 1731 1734 32	66	STA W 0668 0785	SYS chdir 3459	svs pipe 6251
SEG KDATA 0742		0668 0785 1191 1726 1728	3459 3609	3592 3604 6251
0742 1154 1726 18	78 3263	1731 9085	svs close 5889	SYS pipe 3454
9058		STA X 0665 0782	3580 3621 5889	3454 3604
SEG NULLASM 0654		0665 0782 1190 1725 1727	SYS close 3471	svs read 5865
0654 1189 9083		9084	3471 3621	3593 3605 5865
SEG TSS 0746		sti 0563	svs dup 5851	SYS read 3455
0746 1876 1877 18	80	0563 0565 1673 2714	3581 3610 5851	
SEG_UCODE 0744		stosb 0492	SYS_dup 3460	sys_sbrk 3701
		0492 0494 6610 9140	3460 3610	3594 3612 3701
SEG_UDATA 0745		stosl 0501	sys_exec 6225	SYS_sbrk 3462
0745 1728 2515		0501 0503 6608	3582 3607 6225	3462 3612
SETGATE 0921		strlen 6701	SYS_exec 3457	sys_sleep 3715
0921 3322 3323		0390 6367 6368 6701 8619	3457 3607 8312	3595 3613 3715
setupkvm 1837		8823	sys_exit 3666	SYS_sleep 3463
0420 1837 1859 20	60 2509	strncmp 6658	3583 3602 3666	3463 3613
6334		0391 5355 6658	SYS_exit 3452	sys_unlink 6001
SHIFT 7608		strncpy 6668	3452 3602 8317	3596 3618 6001
7608 7636 7637 77	85	0392 5422 6668	sys_fork 3660	SYS_unlink 3468
skipelem 5465		STS_IG32 0800	3584 3601 3660	3468 3618
5465 5514		0800 0927	SYS_fork 3451	sys_uptime 3738
sleep 2803		STS_T32A 0797	3451 3601	3599 3614 3738
0367 2689 2803 28	06 2809	0797 1876 STS_TG32 0801 0801 0927 sum 6926	sys_fstat 5901	SYS_uptime 3464
2909 3729 4279 43	81 4633	STS_TG32 0801	3585 3608 5901	3464 3614
4636 5063 6542 65	61 8066	0801 0927	SYS_fstat 3458	sys_wait 3673
8379		sum 6926	3458 3608	3597 3603 3673
spinlock 1501		6926 6928 6930 6932 6933	sys_getpid 3689	SYS_wait 3453
0257 0367 0377 03	79 0380	6945 6992	3586 3611 3689	3453 3603
0381 0409 1501 15	59 1562	superblock 3912	SYS_getpid 3461	sys_write 5877
1574 1602 1644 24	07 2410	0259 0286 3912 4561 4774	3461 3611	3598 3616 5877
2803 3009 3019 33	08 3313	4778	sys_kill 3679	SYS_write 3466
4110 4127 4325 43	30 4503	SVR /116	3587 3606 3679	3466 3616
4538 4767 4913 56	09 5613	0797 1876  STS_TG32 0801	SYS_K111 3456	taskstate U851

0851 2307	3176 3323 3353 8313 8318
TDCR 7140	8357
7140 7213	tvinit 3317
T_DEV 3852	0408 1230 3317
3852 5257 5307 6178	uart 8215
T_DIR 3850	8215 8236 8255 8265
3850 5366 5516 5928 6029	uartgetc 8263
6037 6085 6125 6157 6212	8263 8275
T_FILE 3851	uartinit 8218
3851 6070 6114	0412 1228 8218
ticks 3314	uartintr 8273
0407 3314 3367 3368 3723	0413 3385 8273
3724 3729 3743	uartputc 8251
tickslock 3313	0414 7995 7997 8247 8251
0409 3313 3325 3366 3369	userinit 2502
3722 3726 3729 3731 3742	0368 1238 2502 2510
3744	uva2ka 2102
TICR 7138	0421 2102 2126
7138 7215	V2P 0217
TIMER 7130	0217 1830 1831
7130 7214	V2P WO 0220
TIMER 16BIT 8171	0220 1036 1046
8171 8177	VER 7113
TIMER DIV 8166	7113 7223
8166 8178 8179	wait 2653
TIMER FREO 8165	0369 2653 3675 8362 8433
8165 8166	8544 8570 8571 8626
timerinit 8174	waitdisk 9151
0403 1235 8174	9151 9163 9172
TIMER MODE 8168	wakeup 2864
8168 8177	0370 2864 3368 4222 4441
TIMER RATEGEN 8170	4666 4676 5092 5122 6516
8170 8177	6519 6541 6546 6568 8042
TIMER_SELO 8169	wakeup1 2853
8169 8177	2420 2628 2635 2853 2867
T_IRQ0 3179	walkpgdir 1754
3179 3364 3373 3377 3380	1754 1787 1926 1992 2033
3384 3388 3389 3423 7207	2063 2106
7214 7227 7467 7481 7547	
7566	4604 4623 4705 4708
TPR 7114	writei 5302
7114 7243	0302 5302 5424 5776 6035
trap 3351	6036
3202 3204 3272 3351 3403	
3405 3408	4683 4704
trapframe 0602	xchq 0569
0602 2360 2481 3351	0569 1266 1583 1619
trapret 3277	YEAR 7334
2418 2486 3276 3277	7334 7357
T_SYSCALL 3176	yield 2772
1_010CUTT 2110	11010 2112

0371 2772 3424

0100	typedef	unsigned	int	uint;
0101	typedef	unsigned	short	ushort;
		unsigned		uchar;
0103	typedef	uint pde_	_t;	
0104				
0105				
0106				
0107				
0108				
0109				
0110				
0111				
0112				
0113				
0114				
0115				
0116				
0117				
0118				
0119				
0120				
0121				
0122				
0123				
0124				
0125				
0126				
0127				
0128				
0129				
0130				
0131				
0132				
0133				
0134				
0135				
0136				
0137				
0138				
0139				
0140				
0141				
0142				
0143				
0144				
0145				
0146				
0147				
0148				
0149				

```
0150 #define NPROC
                          64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0156 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0157 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0158 #define MAXARG
                          32 // max exec arguments
0159 #define MAXOPBLOCKS 10 // max # of blocks any FS op writes
0160 #define LOGSIZE
                          (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // max data blocks in on-disk log
0161 #define NBUF
                          (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // size of disk block cache
0162 #define FSSIZE
                         1000 // size of file system in blocks
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

```
0200 // Memory layout
                                                                                  0250 struct buf;
0201
                                                                                  0251 struct context;
0202 #define EXTMEM 0x100000
                                         // Start of extended memory
                                                                                  0252 struct file;
0203 #define PHYSTOP 0xE000000
                                         // Top physical memory
                                                                                  0253 struct inode;
0204 #define DEVSPACE 0xFE000000
                                         // Other devices are at high addresses
                                                                                 0254 struct pipe;
0205
                                                                                  0255 struct proc;
0206 // Key addresses for address space layout (see kmap in vm.c for layout)
                                                                                  0256 struct rtcdate;
0207 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000
                                         // First kernel virtual address
                                                                                  0257 struct spinlock;
0208 #define KERNLINK (KERNBASE+EXTMEM) // Address where kernel is linked
                                                                                  0258 struct stat;
                                                                                  0259 struct superblock;
0210 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
                                                                                  0260
0211
                                                                                  0261 // bio.c
                                                                                  0262 void
0212 static inline uint v2p(void *a) { return ((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE; }
                                                                                                       binit(void);
0213 static inline void *p2v(uint a) { return (void *) ((a) + KERNBASE); }
                                                                                  0263 struct buf*
                                                                                                       bread(uint, uint);
                                                                                  0264 void
0214
                                                                                                       brelse(struct buf*);
0215 #endif
                                                                                  0265 void
                                                                                                       bwrite(struct buf*);
0216
                                                                                  0266
0217 #define V2P(a) (((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0267 // console.c
0218 #define P2V(a) (((void *) (a)) + KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0268 void
                                                                                                       consoleinit(void);
                                                                                  0269 void
                                                                                                       cprintf(char*, ...);
0220 #define V2P_WO(x) ((x) - KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0270 void
                                                                                                       consoleintr(int(*)(void));
0221 #define P2V WO(x) ((x) + KERNBASE)
                                          // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0271 void
                                                                                                       panic(char*) attribute ((noreturn));
0222
                                                                                  0272
0223
                                                                                  0273 // exec.c
0224
                                                                                  0274 int
                                                                                                       exec(char*, char**);
0225
                                                                                  0275
0226
                                                                                  0276 // file.c
0227
                                                                                  0277 struct file*
                                                                                                       filealloc(void);
0228
                                                                                  0278 void
                                                                                                       fileclose(struct file*);
0229
                                                                                  0279 struct file*
                                                                                                       filedup(struct file*);
0230
                                                                                  0280 void
                                                                                                       fileinit(void);
0231
                                                                                  0281 int.
                                                                                                       fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);
0232
                                                                                  0282 int
                                                                                                       filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);
0233
                                                                                  0283 int.
                                                                                                       filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);
0234
                                                                                  0284
                                                                                  0285 // fs.c
0235
0236
                                                                                  0286 void
                                                                                                       readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb);
0237
                                                                                  0287 int.
                                                                                                       dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);
0238
                                                                                  0288 struct inode*
                                                                                                       dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);
0239
                                                                                  0289 struct inode*
                                                                                                       ialloc(uint, short);
0240
                                                                                  0290 struct inode*
                                                                                                       idup(struct inode*);
0241
                                                                                  0291 void
                                                                                                       iinit(int dev);
0242
                                                                                  0292 void
                                                                                                       ilock(struct inode*);
0243
                                                                                  0293 void
                                                                                                       iput(struct inode*);
0244
                                                                                  0294 void
                                                                                                       iunlock(struct inode*);
0245
                                                                                  0295 void
                                                                                                       iunlockput(struct inode*);
0246
                                                                                  0296 void
                                                                                                       iupdate(struct inode*);
0247
                                                                                  0297 int
                                                                                                       namecmp(const char*, const char*);
0248
                                                                                  0298 struct inode*
                                                                                                       namei(char*);
0249
                                                                                  0299 struct inode*
                                                                                                       nameiparent(char*, char*);
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0200 :		0350 //	
0300 int	readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0350 // pipe.c	
0301 void	stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);	0351 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0302 int	<pre>writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);</pre>	0352 void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0303		0353 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0304 // ide.c		0354 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0305 void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>	0355	
0306 void	ideintr(void);	0356	
0307 void	<pre>iderw(struct buf*);</pre>	0357 // proc.c	
0308		0358 struct proc*	copyproc(struct proc*);
0309 // ioapic.c		0359 void	exit(void);
0310 void	<pre>ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);</pre>	0360 int	<pre>fork(void);</pre>
0311 extern uchar	ioapicid;	0361 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0312 void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>	0362 int	kill(int);
0313		0363 void	pinit(void);
0314 // kalloc.c		0364 void	procdump(void);
0315 char*	kalloc(void);	0365 void	<pre>scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));</pre>
0316 void	kfree(char*);	0366 void	sched(void);
0317 void	kinitl(void*, void*);	0367 void	sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);
0318 void	kinit2(void*, void*);	0368 void	userinit(void);
0319	minica (void / void / r	0369 int	wait(void);
0320 // kbd.c		0370 void	<pre>wate(void*);</pre>
0321 void	kbdintr(void);	0370 Void	yield(void);
0322	RECEIPT (VOICE)	0372	yicia(voia),
0323 // lapic.c		0372 0373 // swtch.S	
0324 void	<pre>cmostime(struct rtcdate *r);</pre>	0374 void	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>
0325 int	cpunum(void);	0375	swich (struct context , struct context )
0326 extern volatile		0376 // spinlock.c	
0327 void	lapiceoi(void);	0377 void	<pre>acquire(struct spinlock*);</pre>
0328 void	<pre>lapicinit(void);</pre>	0378 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);</pre>
0329 void	lapicstartap(uchar, uint);	0379 int	holding(struct spinlock*);
0330 void	<pre>microdelay(int);</pre>	0380 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>
0331		0381 void	release(struct spinlock*);
0332 // log.c		0382 void	<pre>pushcli(void);</pre>
0333 void	<pre>initlog(int dev);</pre>	0383 void	<pre>popcli(void);</pre>
0334 void	<pre>log_write(struct buf*);</pre>	0384	
0335 void	begin_op();	0385 // string.c	
0336 void	end_op();	0386 int	<pre>memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0337		0387 void*	<pre>memmove(void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0338 // mp.c		0388 void*	<pre>memset(void*, int, uint);</pre>
0339 extern int	ismp;	0389 char*	<pre>safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0340 int	mpbcpu(void);	0390 int	<pre>strlen(const char*);</pre>
0341 void	<pre>mpinit(void);</pre>	0391 int	<pre>strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);</pre>
0342 void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>	0392 char*	<pre>strncpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0343		0393	
0344 // picirq.c		0394 // syscall.c	
0345 void	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>	0395 int	<pre>argint(int, int*);</pre>
0346 void	picinit(void);	0396 int	argptr(int, char**, int);
0347		0397 int	argstr(int, char**);
0348		0398 int	<pre>fetchint(uint, int*);</pre>
0349		0399 int	<pre>fetchstr(uint, char**);</pre>

Sheet 03 Sheet 03

```
0400 void
                     syscall(void);
                                                                                 0450 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
0401
0402 // timer.c
                                                                                 0452 static inline uchar
0403 void
                    timerinit(void);
                                                                                 0453 inb(ushort port)
0404
                                                                                 0454 {
0405 // trap.c
                                                                                 0455 uchar data;
                    idtinit(void);
0406 void
                                                                                 0456
0407 extern uint
                    ticks;
                                                                                 0457 asm volatile("in %1,%0": "=a" (data): "d" (port));
0408 void
                    tvinit(void);
                                                                                 0458 return data;
0409 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                 0459 }
0410
                                                                                 0460
0411 // uart.c
                                                                                 0461 static inline void
0412 void
                    uartinit(void);
                                                                                 0462 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
0413 void
                    uartintr(void);
                                                                                 0463 {
0414 void
                                                                                 0464 asm volatile("cld; rep insl":
                    uartputc(int);
0415
                                                                                 0465
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0416 // vm.c
                                                                                 0466
0417 void
                     seginit(void);
                                                                                 0467
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0418 void
                    kvmalloc(void);
                                                                                 0468 }
0419 void
                    vmenable(void);
                                                                                 0470 static inline void
0420 pde t*
                    setupkvm(void);
0421 char*
                    uva2ka(pde t*, char*);
                                                                                 0471 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0422 int
                    allocuvm(pde t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0472 {
0423 int
                    deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0473 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0424 void
                    freevm(pde t*);
                                                                                 0474 }
                                                                                 0475
0425 void
                    inituvm(pde t*, char*, uint);
                    loaduvm(pde t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0476 static inline void
0426 int
0427 pde t*
                    copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
                                                                                 0477 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0428 void
                    switchuvm(struct proc*);
                                                                                 0478 {
0429 void
                    switchkvm(void);
                                                                                 0479 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0430 int
                    copyout(pde t*, uint, void*, uint);
                                                                                 0480 }
                    clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva);
0431 void
                                                                                 0481
0432
                                                                                 0482 static inline void
0433 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                 0483 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0434 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                 0484 {
0435
                                                                                 0485 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl" :
0436
                                                                                 0486
                                                                                                     "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0437
                                                                                 0487
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0438
                                                                                 0488
                                                                                                     "cc");
0439
                                                                                 0489 }
0440
                                                                                 0490
0441
                                                                                 0491 static inline void
0442
                                                                                 0492 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0443
                                                                                 0493 {
0444
                                                                                 0494 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0445
                                                                                 0495
0446
                                                                                 0496
                                                                                                     "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0447
                                                                                 0497
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0448
                                                                                 0498 }
0449
                                                                                 0499
```

Sheet 04 Sheet 04

```
0500 static inline void
0501 stosl(void *addr. int data. int cnt)
0502 {
0503 asm volatile("cld; rep stosl" :
                  "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0504
                  "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data):
0505
0506
                 "memory", "cc");
0507 }
0508
0509 struct seadesc;
0510
0511 static inline void
0512 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0513 {
0514 volatile ushort pd[3];
0515
0516 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0517 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0518 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0520 asm volatile("lgdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0521 }
0522
0523 struct gatedesc;
0525 static inline void
0526 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0527 {
0528 volatile ushort pd[3];
0529
0530 pd[0] = size-1;
0531 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0532 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0533
0534 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0535 }
0536
0537 static inline void
0538 ltr(ushort sel)
0539 {
0540 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0541 }
0542
0543 static inline uint
0544 readeflags(void)
0545 {
0546 uint eflags;
0547 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0548 return eflags;
0549 }
```

```
0550 static inline void
0551 loadgs(ushort v)
0552 {
0553 asm volatile("movw %0, %%qs" : : "r" (v));
0554 }
0555
0556 static inline void
0557 cli(void)
0558 {
0559 asm volatile("cli");
0560 }
0561
0562 static inline void
0563 sti(void)
0564 {
0565 asm volatile("sti");
0566 }
0567
0568 static inline uint
0569 xchq(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0570 {
0571 uint result;
0572
0573 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0574 asm volatile("lock; xchgl %0, %1":
                 "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result) :
0575
0576
                  "1" (newval) :
0577
                   "cc");
0578 return result;
0579 }
0580
0581 static inline uint
0582 rcr2(void)
0583 {
0584 uint val;
0585 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0586 return val;
0587 }
0588
0589 static inline void
0590 lcr3(uint val)
0591 {
0592 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0593 }
0594
0595
0596
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                0650 //
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
                                                                                0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                0653
                                                                                0654 #define SEG NULLASM
0604 uint edi;
0605 uint esi;
                                                                                0655
                                                                                             .word 0, 0;
0606 uint ebp;
                                                                                0656
                                                                                             .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
      uint oesp;
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                0657
0608 uint ebx;
                                                                                0658 // The 0xC0 means the limit is in 4096-byte units
0609 uint edx;
                                                                                0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0610 uint ecx;
                                                                                0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
0611 uint eax;
                                                                                0661
                                                                                             .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
                                                                                             .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 \mid (type)),
0612
                                                                                0662
0613 // rest of trap frame
                                                                                0663
                                                                                                     (0xC0 \mid (((lim) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614 ushort qs;
                                                                                0664
                                                                                0665 #define STA_X
0615
      ushort paddingl;
                                                                                                       0x8
                                                                                                                // Executable segment
0616
      ushort fs;
                                                                                0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                0667 #define STA_C
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                0668 #define STA W
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Writeable (non-executable segments)
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                0669 #define STA R
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Readable (executable segments)
0619
                                                                                0670 #define STA A
0620
      ushort ds;
                                                                                                      0x1
                                                                                                                // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                0672
0623
                                                                                0673
0624 // below here defined by x86 hardware
                                                                                0674
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                0675
0626 uint eip;
                                                                                0676
0627
      ushort cs;
                                                                                0677
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                0678
0629
      uint eflags;
                                                                                0679
                                                                                0680
0630
                                                                                0681
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                0682
0633
      ushort ss;
                                                                                0683
0634
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                0684
0635 };
                                                                                0685
0636
                                                                                0686
0637
                                                                                0687
0638
                                                                                0688
0639
                                                                                0689
0640
                                                                                0690
0641
                                                                                0691
0642
                                                                                0692
0643
                                                                                0693
0644
                                                                                0694
                                                                                0695
0645
0646
                                                                                0696
0647
                                                                                0697
0648
                                                                                0698
0649
                                                                                0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                 0750 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMI).
                                                                                 0751 // Segment Descriptor
0702
                                                                                 0752 struct seadesc {
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                 0753 uint lim 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0704 #define FL CF
                            0x0000001
                                            // Carry Flag
                                                                                 0754 uint base 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL PF
                            0x00000004
                                            // Parity Flag
                                                                                       uint base 23 16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0706 #define FL AF
                            0x00000010
                                            // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                 0756 uint type : 4;
                                                                                                            // Segment type (see STS constants)
0707 #define FL ZF
                            0x00000040
                                            // Zero Flag
                                                                                 0757 uint s : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = system, 1 = application
                            0x00000080
                                                                                 0758 uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                            // Descriptor Privilege Level
0708 #define FL_SF
                                            // Sign Flag
0709 #define FL TF
                            0x00000100
                                            // Trap Flag
                                                                                 0759 uint p : 1;
                                                                                                            // Present
0710 #define FL IF
                            0 \times 00000200
                                            // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                 0760 uint lim 19 16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0711 #define FL DF
                            0x00000400
                                            // Direction Flag
                                                                                 0761 uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                            // Unused (available for software use)
0712 #define FL OF
                            0x00000800
                                            // Overflow Flag
                                                                                 0762 uint rsv1 : 1;
                                                                                                            // Reserved
0713 #define FL IOPL MASK
                            0x00003000
                                            // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                 0763 uint db : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
0714 #define FL IOPL 0
                            0x00000000
                                            // IOPL == 0
                                                                                 0764 uint q : 1;
                                                                                                            // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                                            // IOPL == 1
0715 #define FL IOPL 1
                            0x00001000
                                                                                 0765 uint base 31 24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
0716 #define FL IOPL 2
                            0x00002000
                                            // IOPL == 2
                                                                                 0766 };
0717 #define FL_IOPL_3
                            0x00003000
                                            // IOPL == 3
                                                                                 0767
0718 #define FL NT
                            0x00004000
                                            // Nested Task
                                                                                 0768 // Normal segment
0719 #define FL RF
                            0x00010000
                                            // Resume Flag
                                                                                 0769 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0720 #define FL VM
                            0x00020000
                                            // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                 0770 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0721 #define FL AC
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Check
                                                                                 0771 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0722 #define FL VIF
                            0x00080000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                 0772 (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24
0723 #define FL_VIP
                            0x00100000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                 0773 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0724 #define FL ID
                            0x00200000
                                            // ID flag
                                                                                 0774 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0725
                                                                                 0775 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0726 // Control Register flags
                                                                                 0776 (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0727 #define CR0 PE
                            0x0000001
                                            // Protection Enable
                                                                                 0777 #endif
                                            // Monitor coProcessor
                                                                                 0778
0728 #define CR0 MP
                            0x00000002
                                                                                 0779 #define DPL USER
0729 #define CR0 EM
                            0 \times 000000004
                                            // Emulation
                                                                                                                 // User DPL
0730 #define CR0 TS
                            0x00000008
                                            // Task Switched
0731 #define CR0 ET
                            0x00000010
                                            // Extension Type
                                                                                 0781 // Application segment type bits
0732 #define CR0_NE
                            0x00000020
                                            // Numeric Errror
                                                                                 0782 #define STA_X
                                                                                                         0x8
                                                                                                                 // Executable segment
                                            // Write Protect
0733 #define CR0 WP
                            0x00010000
                                                                                 0783 #define STA E
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0734 #define CR0 AM
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Mask
                                                                                 0784 #define STA C
                                                                                                         0x4
0735 #define CR0 NW
                            0x20000000
                                            // Not Writethrough
                                                                                 0785 #define STA W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0736 #define CR0 CD
                            0x40000000
                                            // Cache Disable
                                                                                 0786 #define STA R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Readable (executable segments)
0737 #define CR0 PG
                            0x80000000
                                            // Paging
                                                                                 0787 #define STA A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                 // Accessed
0738
                                                                                 0788
0739 #define CR4 PSE
                            0x00000010
                                            // Page size extension
                                                                                 0789 // System segment type bits
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                 // Available 16-bit TSS
                                                                                 0790 #define STS T16A
0741 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                 0791 #define STS LDT
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Local Descriptor Table
0742 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                 0792 #define STS_T16B
                                                                                                         0x3
                                                                                                                 // Busy 16-bit TSS
0743 #define SEG KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                 0793 #define STS CG16
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Call Gate
0744 #define SEG_UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                                         0x5
                                                                                                                 // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
                                                                                 0794 #define STS_TG
0745 #define SEG UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                 0795 #define STS IG16
                                                                                                         0x6
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
0746 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                 0796 #define STS_TG16
                                                                                                         0x7
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                 0797 #define STS T32A
                                                                                                         0x9
                                                                                                                 // Available 32-bit TSS
0747
0748
                                                                                 0798 #define STS T32B
                                                                                                         0xB
                                                                                                                 // Busy 32-bit TSS
0749
                                                                                                                 // 32-bit Call Gate
                                                                                 0799 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                         0xC
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 #define STS_IG32
                      0xE
                             // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                          0850 // Task state segment format
0801 #define STS TG32
                    0xF
                           // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                          0851 struct taskstate {
                                                                          0852 uint link;
                                                                                                 // Old ts selector
0802
0803 // A virtual address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                          0853 uint esp0;
                                                                                                 // Stack pointers and segment selectors
0804 //
                                                                          0854 ushort ss0;
                                                                                                 // after an increase in privilege level
0805 // +-----10-----+
                                                                          0855 ushort padding1;
0806 // | Page Directory | Page Table | Offset within Page
                                                                          0856 uint *esp1;
0807 // Index Index
                                                                          0857 ushort ss1;
0858 ushort padding2;
0809 // \--- PDX(va) --/ \--- PTX(va) --/
                                                                          0859 uint *esp2;
                                                                          0860 ushort ss2;
0810
                                                                          0861 ushort padding3;
0811 // page directory index
0812 #define PDX(va)
                          (((uint)(va) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0862 void *cr3;
                                                                                                 // Page directory base
0813
                                                                          0863 uint *eip;
                                                                                                 // Saved state from last task switch
0814 // page table index
                                                                          0864 uint eflags;
0815 #define PTX(va)
                         (((uint)(va) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0865 uint eax;
                                                                                                 // More saved state (registers)
0816
                                                                          0866 uint ecx;
0817 // construct virtual address from indexes and offset
                                                                          0867 uint edx;
0818 #define PGADDR(d, t, o) ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o)))
                                                                          0868 uint ebx;
                                                                          0869 uint *esp;
0820 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                          0870 uint *ebp;
0821 #define NPDENTRIES
                         1024 // # directory entries per page directory
                                                                          0871 uint esi;
0822 #define NPTENTRIES
                          1024 // # PTEs per page table
                                                                          0872 uint edi;
0823 #define PGSIZE
                          4096 // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                          0873 ushort es;
                                                                                                 // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824
                                                                          0874 ushort padding4;
0825 #define PGSHIFT
                          12
                                // log2(PGSIZE)
                                                                          0875 ushort cs;
                         12 // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                          0876 ushort padding5;
0826 #define PTXSHIFT
0827 #define PDXSHIFT
                         22 // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                          0877 ushort ss;
                                                                          0878 ushort padding6;
0828
                                                                          0879 ushort ds;
0829 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                          0880 ushort padding7;
0830 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
0831
                                                                          0881 ushort fs;
0832 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                          0882 ushort padding8;
0833 #define PTE P
                          0x001 // Present
                                                                          0883 ushort qs;
                                                                          0884 ushort padding9;
0834 #define PTE W
                          0x002 // Writeable
0835 #define PTE U
                          0x004 // User
                                                                          0885 ushort ldt;
                          0x008 // Write-Through
0836 #define PTE PWT
                                                                          0886 ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE PCD
                          0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                          0887 ushort t;
                                                                                                 // Trap on task switch
0838 #define PTE_A
                          0x020 // Accessed
                                                                          0888 ushort iomb;
                                                                                                 // I/O map base address
                          0x040 // Dirty
                                                                          0889 };
0839 #define PTE D
                          0x080 // Page Size
0840 #define PTE PS
                                                                          0890
                          0x180 // Bits must be zero
                                                                          0891
0841 #define PTE_MBZ
0842
                                                                          0892
0843 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                          0893
0844 #define PTE_ADDR(pte) ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                          0894
0845 #define PTE FLAGS(pte) ((uint)(pte) & 0xFFF)
                                                                          0895
0846
                                                                          0896
0847 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
                                                                          0897
0848 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                          0898
0849
                                                                          0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                               0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0901 struct gatedesc {
0902 uint off 15 0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0952 #define ELF MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0903 uint cs : 16;
                           // code segment selector
                                                                               0953
0904 uint args : 5;
                           // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                               0954 // File header
0905 uint rsv1 : 3;
                           // reserved(should be zero I quess)
                                                                               0955 struct elfhdr {
0906 uint type : 4;
                           // type(STS_{TG, IG32, TG32})
                                                                               0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                           // must be 0 (system)
                                                                               0957 uchar elf[12];
                           // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                               0958 ushort type;
0908 uint dpl : 2;
0909 uint p : 1;
                           // Present
                                                                               0959 ushort machine;
0910 uint off 31 16: 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0960 uint version;
0911 };
                                                                               0961 uint entry;
0912
                                                                               0962 uint phoff;
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                               0963 uint shoff;
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                               0964 uint flags;
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL IF, trap gate leaves FL IF alone
                                                                               0965 ushort ehsize;
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0966 ushort phentsize;
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0967 ushort phnum;
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                               0968 ushort shentsize;
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                               0969 ushort shnum;
0919 //
0920 //
              this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                               0970 ushort shstrndx;
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                               0971 };
0922 {
                                                                               0972
0923 (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                               0973 // Program section header
0924 (gate).cs = (sel);
                                                                               0974 struct proghdr {
0925
       (gate).args = 0;
                                                                               0975 uint type;
       (qate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                               0976 uint off;
0926
0927
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                               0977 uint vaddr;
                                                                               0978 uint paddr;
0928
       (qate).s = 0;
       (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                               0979 uint filesz;
0930
       (qate).p = 1;
                                                                               0980 uint memsz;
0931
       (gate).off 31 16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                               0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                               0982 uint align;
0933
                                                                               0983 };
0934 #endif
0935
                                                                               0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                               0986 #define ELF PROG LOAD
0937
                                                                               0987
0938
                                                                               0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                               0989 #define ELF PROG FLAG EXEC
                                                                                                                   2
0940
                                                                               0990 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
0941
                                                                               0991 #define ELF PROG FLAG READ
                                                                                                                   4
0942
                                                                               0992
0943
                                                                               0993
0944
                                                                               0994
                                                                               0995
0945
0946
                                                                               0996
                                                                               0997
0947
0948
                                                                               0998
0949
                                                                               0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 # Multiboot header, for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                              1050 orl
                                                                                             $(CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1001 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                              1051 movl
                                                                                             %eax, %cr0
1002 #
                                                                              1052
1003 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                              1053 # Set up the stack pointer.
1004 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                              1054 movl $(stack + KSTACKSIZE), %esp
1005 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                              1055
1006 #
                                                                              1056 # Jump to main(), and switch to executing at
1007 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                              1057
                                                                                     # high addresses. The indirect call is needed because
1008 # insmod ext2
                                                                              1058 # the assembler produces a PC-relative instruction
1009 # set root='(hd0.msdos1)'
                                                                              1059 # for a direct jump.
1010 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                              1060 mov $main, %eax
1011 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                              1061 jmp *%eax
1012 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                              1062
1013 # boot
                                                                              1063 .comm stack, KSTACKSIZE
1014 # }
                                                                              1064
1015
                                                                              1065
1016 #include "asm.h"
                                                                              1066
1017 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1067
1018 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1068
1019 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1069
1020
                                                                              1070
1021 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                              1071
1022 .p2align 2
                                                                              1072
1023 .text
                                                                              1073
1024 .qlobl multiboot header
                                                                              1074
1025 multiboot header:
                                                                              1075
1026 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                              1076
1027 #define flags 0
                                                                              1077
1028 .long magic
                                                                              1078
1029 .long flags
                                                                              1079
1030 .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                              1080
1031
                                                                              1081
1032 # By convention, the _start symbol specifies the ELF entry point.
                                                                              1082
1033 # Since we haven't set up virtual memory yet, our entry point is
                                                                              1083
1034 # the physical address of 'entry'.
                                                                              1084
1035 .globl start
                                                                              1085
1036 start = V2P W0(entry)
                                                                              1086
                                                                              1087
1038 # Entering xv6 on boot processor, with paging off.
                                                                              1088
1039 .qlobl entry
                                                                              1089
1040 entry:
                                                                              1090
1041 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
                                                                              1091
1042 movl %cr4, %eax
                                                                              1092
1043 orl
             $(CR4 PSE), %eax
                                                                              1093
1044 movl %eax, %cr4
                                                                              1094
1045 # Set page directory
                                                                              1095
1046 movl $(V2P_WO(entrypgdir)), %eax
                                                                              1096
1047 movl %eax, %cr3
                                                                              1097
1048 # Turn on paging.
                                                                              1098
1049 movl %cr0, %eax
                                                                              1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

1100 #include "asm.h"	1150
1101 #include "memlayout.h"	1151
1102 #include "mmu.h"	1152 .code32
1103	1153 start32:
1104 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP	1154 movw \$(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor	1155 movw %ax, %ds
1106 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP	,
	•
1107 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the	1157 movw %ax, %ss
1108 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.	1158 movw \$0, %ax
1109 #	1159 movw %ax, %fs
1110 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit	1160 movw %ax, %gs
1111 $\#$ at an address in the low 2 $^{16}$ bytes.	1161
1112 #	1162 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
1113 # Startothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.	1163 movl %cr4, %eax
1114 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. It puts the address of	1164 orl \$(CR4_PSE), %eax
1115 # a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4, the address of the	1165 movl %eax, %cr4
1116 # place to jump to (mpenter) in start-8, and the physical address	1166 # Use enterpgdir as our initial page table
1117 # of entrypgdir in start-12.	1167 movl (start-12), %eax
1117 # 61 Cherypguil in Scare 12.	1168 movl %eax, %cr3
1119 # This code is identical to bootasm.S except:	1169 # Turn on paging.
1120 # - it does not need to enable A20	1170 movl %cr0, %eax
1121 # - it uses the address at start-4, start-8, and start-12	1171 orl \$(CRO_PE CRO_PG CRO_WP), %eax
1122	1172 movl %eax, %cr0
1123 .code16	1173
1124 .globl start	1174 # Switch to the stack allocated by startothers()
1125 start:	1175 movl (start-4), %esp
1126 cli	1176 # Call mpenter()
1127	1177 call *(start-8)
1128 xorw %ax,%ax	1178
1129 movw %ax,%ds	1179 movw \$0x8a00, %ax
1130 movw %ax,%es	1180 movw %ax, %dx
1131 movw %ax,%ss	1181 outw %ax, %dx
1132	1182 movw \$0x8ae0, %ax
1132 lqdt qdtdesc	1183 outw %ax, %dx
	•
1134 movl %cr0, %eax	1184 spin:
1135 orl \$CRO_PE, %eax	1185 jmp spin
1136 movl %eax, %cr0	1186
1137	1187 .p2align 2
1138	1188 gdt:
1139	1189 SEG_NULLASM
1140	1190 SEG_ASM(STA_X STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff)
1141	1191 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0, 0xfffffffff)
1142	1192
1143	1193
1144	1194 gdtdesc:
1145	1195 .word (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
1146	1196 .long qdt
1147	1197
1147	1198
1149	1199

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                              1250 // Other CPUs jump here from entryother.S.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              1251 static void
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1252 mpenter(void)
1203 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1253 {
1204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1254 switchkym();
1205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                              1255 seginit();
1206 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              1256 lapicinit();
1207
                                                                              1257 mpmain();
1208 static void startothers(void);
                                                                              1258 }
1209 static void mpmain(void) attribute ((noreturn));
                                                                              1259
1210 extern pde t *kpqdir;
                                                                              1260 // Common CPU setup code.
1211 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                              1261 static void
1212
                                                                              1262 mpmain(void)
                                                                              1263 {
1213 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
1214 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it, first
                                                                              1264 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id);
1215 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                              1265 idtinit();
                                                                                                    // load idt register
1216 int.
                                                                              1266 xchg(&cpu->started, 1); // tell startothers() we're up
1217 main(void)
                                                                              1267 scheduler(); // start running processes
1218 {
                                                                              1268 }
1219 kinit1(end, P2V(4*1024*1024)); // phys page allocator
                                                                              1269
1220 kvmalloc();
                     // kernel page table
                                                                              1270 pde_t entrypgdir[]; // For entry.S
1221 mpinit();
                      // collect info about this machine
                                                                              1271
1222 lapicinit();
                                                                              1272 // Start the non-boot (AP) processors.
1223 seginit();
                      // set up segments
                                                                              1273 static void
1224 cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
                                                                              1274 startothers(void)
1225 picinit();
                      // interrupt controller
                                                                              1275 {
1226 ioapicinit(); // another interrupt controller
                                                                              1276 extern uchar binary entryother start[], binary entryother size[];
1227 consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                              1277 uchar *code;
                                                                              1278 struct cpu *c;
1228 uartinit();
                      // serial port
                                                                              1279 char *stack;
1229 pinit();
                      // process table
1230 tvinit();
                      // trap vectors
                                                                              1280
1231 binit();
                      // buffer cache
                                                                              1281 // Write entry code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1232 fileinit();
                      // file table
                                                                              1282 // The linker has placed the image of entryother.S in
                                                                              1283 // _binary_entryother_start.
1233 ideinit();
                      // disk
1234 if(!ismp)
                                                                              1284 code = p2v(0x7000);
1235
      timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                              1285 memmove(code, _binary_entryother_start, (uint)_binary_entryother_size);
1236 startothers(); // start other processors
                                                                              1286
1237 kinit2(P2V(4*1024*1024), P2V(PHYSTOP)); // must come after startothers()
                                                                              1287 for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){
1238 userinit();
                      // first user process
                                                                              1288
                                                                                      if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
1239 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
                                                                              1289
                                                                                        continue;
1240 mpmain();
                                                                              1290
                                                                              1291
1241 }
                                                                                       // Tell entryother.S what stack to use, where to enter, and what
1242
                                                                              1292
                                                                                       // pgdir to use. We cannot use kpgdir yet, because the AP processor
1243
                                                                              1293
                                                                                       // is running in low memory, so we use entrypgdir for the APs too.
1244
                                                                              1294
                                                                                       stack = kalloc();
                                                                                       *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
1245
                                                                              1295
1246
                                                                              1296
                                                                                       *(void**)(code-8) = mpenter;
                                                                              1297
                                                                                       *(int**)(code-12) = (void *) v2p(entrypgdir);
1247
1248
                                                                              1298
1249
                                                                              1299
                                                                                       lapicstartap(c->id, v2p(code));
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

1300 // wait for cpu to finish mpmain()	1350 // Blank page.
<pre>1301 while(c-&gt;started == 0)</pre>	1351
1302 ;	1352
1303 }	1353
1304 }	1354
1305	1355
1306 // Boot page table used in entry.S and entryother.S.	1356
1307 // Page directories (and page tables), must start on a page boundary,	1357
1308 // hence the "aligned" attribute.	1358
1309 // Use PTE_PS in page directory entry to enable 4Mbyte pages.	1359
1310attribute((aligned(PGSIZE)))	1360
1311 pde_t entrypgdir[NPDENTRIES] = {	1361
1312 // Map VA's [0, 4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)	1362
1313 [0] = (0)   PTE_P   PTE_W   PTE_PS,	1363
1314 // Map VA's [KERNBASE, KERNBASE+4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)	1364
1315 [KERNBASE>>PDXSHIFT] = (0)   PTE_P   PTE_W   PTE_PS,	1365
1316 };	1366
1317	1367
1318	1368
1319	1369
1320	1370
1321	1371
1322	1372
1323	1373
1324	1374
1325	1375
1326	1376
1327	1377
1328	1378
1329	1379
1330	1379
1331	1381
1332	1382
1333	1383
1334	1384
1335	1385
1336	1386
1337	1387
1338	1388
1339	1389
1340	1390
1341	1391
1342	1392
1343	1393
1344	1394
1345	1395
1346	1396
1347	1397
1348	1398
1349	1399
1017	1377

1400 // Blank page.	1450 // Blank page.
1401	1451
1402	1452
1403	1453
1404	1454
1405	1455
1406	1456
1407	1457
1408	1458
1409	1459
1410	1460
1411	1461
1412	1462
1413	1463
	1464
1414	
1415	1465
1416	1466
1417	1467
1418	1468
1419	1469
1420	1470
1421	1471
1422	1472
1423	1473
1424	1474
1425	1475
1426	1476
1427	1477
1428	1478
1429	1479
1430	1480
1431	1481
1432	1482
1433	1483
1434	1484
1435	1485
1436	1486
1437	1487
1437	1488
1439	1489
1440	1490
1441	1491
1442	1492
1443	1493
1444	1494
1445	1495
1446	1496
1447	1497
1448	1498
1449	1499
1117	1177

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1550 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1500 // Mutual exclusion lock.
1501 struct spinlock {
                                                                                1551
1502 uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                1552 #include "types.h"
1503
                                                                                1553 #include "defs.h"
1504 // For debugging:
                                                                               1554 #include "param.h"
1505 char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
                                                                               1555 #include "x86.h"
1506 struct cpu *cpu; // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                1556 #include "memlayout.h"
1507 uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                               1557 #include "mmu.h"
1508
                         // that locked the lock.
                                                                                1558 #include "proc.h"
1509 };
                                                                               1559 #include "spinlock.h"
1510
                                                                               1560
1511
                                                                                1561 void
1512
                                                                                1562 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1513
                                                                                1563 {
1514
                                                                               1564 1k->name = name;
1515
                                                                               1565 	 lk -> locked = 0;
1516
                                                                                1566 	 lk->cpu = 0;
1517
                                                                               1567 }
1518
                                                                                1568
1519
                                                                               1569 // Acquire the lock.
1520
                                                                               1570 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1521
                                                                               1571 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1522
                                                                               1572 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1523
                                                                               1573 void
1524
                                                                               1574 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1525
                                                                                1575 {
1526
                                                                                1576 pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1527
                                                                               1577 if(holding(lk))
1528
                                                                               1578
                                                                                        panic("acquire");
1529
                                                                               1579
1530
                                                                               1580 // The xchg is atomic.
                                                                               1581 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1531
1532
                                                                               1582 // reordered before it.
1533
                                                                               1583 while(xchg(\&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1534
                                                                               1584
1535
                                                                               1585
                                                                               1586 // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1536
1537
                                                                               1587 lk->cpu = cpu;
1538
                                                                               1588 getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1539
                                                                                1589 }
1540
                                                                                1590
1541
                                                                               1591
1542
                                                                               1592
1543
                                                                               1593
1544
                                                                               1594
                                                                               1595
1545
1546
                                                                               1596
1547
                                                                               1597
1548
                                                                                1598
1549
                                                                                1599
```

```
1600 // Release the lock.
                                                                                1650 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1601 void
                                                                                1651 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
1602 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                1652 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1603 {
                                                                                1653
1604 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                1654 void
1605
        panic("release");
                                                                                1655 pushcli(void)
1606
                                                                                1656 {
1607 	 lk->pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                1657 int eflags;
1608 	 lk->cpu = 0;
                                                                                1658
1609
                                                                                1659 eflags = readeflags();
1610 // The xchq serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                1660 cli();
1611 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                1661 if(cpu->ncli++==0)
1612 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
                                                                                1662
                                                                                         cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1613 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                1663 }
1614 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                1664
1615 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                1665 void
1616 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
                                                                                1666 popcli(void)
1617 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                1667 {
                                                                                1668 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1618 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                         panic("popcli - interruptible");
1619 xchq(&lk->locked, 0);
                                                                                1669
1620
                                                                                1670 \quad \text{if}(--\text{cpu}->\text{ncli} < 0)
1621 popcli();
                                                                                1671
                                                                                         panic("popcli");
1622 }
                                                                                1672 if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1623
                                                                                1673
                                                                                         sti();
1624 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                1674 }
                                                                                1675
                                                                                1676
1626 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
1627 {
                                                                                1677
1628 uint *ebp;
                                                                                1678
1629 int i;
                                                                                1679
1630
                                                                                1680
1631 ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                1681
1632 for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                1682
1633
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)KERNBASE || ebp == (uint*)Oxffffffff)</pre>
                                                                                1683
1634
          break;
                                                                                1684
1635
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                           // saved %eip
                                                                                1685
1636
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                1686
1637
                                                                                1687
1638 for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                1688
        pcs[i] = 0;
1639
                                                                                1689
1640 }
                                                                                1690
1641
                                                                                1691
1642 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                1692
                                                                                1693
1643 int.
1644 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                1694
                                                                                1695
1645 {
1646 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                1696
                                                                                1697
1647 }
1648
                                                                                1698
1649
                                                                                1699
```

Sheet 16 Sheet 16

```
1700 #include "param.h"
                                                                                1750 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
1701 #include "types.h"
                                                                                1751 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0.
                                                                                1752 // create any required page table pages.
1702 #include "defs.h"
1703 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1753 static pte t *
                                                                                1754 walkpgdir(pde t *pgdir, const void *va, int alloc)
1704 #include "memlayout.h"
1705 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                1755 {
1706 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                1756 pde_t *pde;
1707 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                1757 pte t *pqtab;
1708
                                                                                1758
1709 extern char data[]; // defined by kernel.ld
                                                                                1759 pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
1710 pde t *kpqdir; // for use in scheduler()
                                                                                1760 if(*pde & PTE P){
1711 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                                1761
                                                                                        pgtab = (pte_t*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pde));
1712
                                                                                1762 } else {
1713 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                        if(!alloc | | (pgtab = (pte t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                1763
1714 // Run once on entry on each CPU.
                                                                                1764
                                                                                          return 0;
1715 void
                                                                                1765
                                                                                        // Make sure all those PTE P bits are zero.
1716 seginit(void)
                                                                                1766
                                                                                        memset(pgtab, 0, PGSIZE);
1717 {
                                                                                1767
                                                                                        // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
1718 struct cpu *c;
                                                                                1768
                                                                                        // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
                                                                                1769
                                                                                        // entries, if necessary.
1719
                                                                                1770
1720 // Map "logical" addresses to virtual addresses using identity map.
                                                                                        *pde = v2p(pgtab) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE U;
                                                                                1771 }
1721 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
1722 // because it would have to have DPL USR, but the CPU forbids
                                                                                1772 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
1723 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
                                                                                1773 }
1724 c = &cpus[cpunum()];
1725 c->qdt[SEG KCODE] = SEG(STA X|STA R, 0, 0xfffffffff, 0);
                                                                                1775 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
1726 c->qdt[SEG KDATA] = SEG(STA W. 0, 0xfffffffff, 0);
                                                                                1776 // physical addresses starting at pa. va and size might not
1727 c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL_USER);
                                                                                1777 // be page-aligned.
                                                                                1778 static int
1728 c->qdt[SEG UDATA] = SEG(STA W, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL USER);
1729
                                                                                1779 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *va, uint size, uint pa, int perm)
1730 // Map cpu, and curproc
                                                                                1780 {
1731 c \rightarrow qdt[SEG KCPU] = SEG(STA W, &c \rightarrow cpu, 8, 0);
                                                                                1781 char *a, *last;
1732
                                                                                1782 pte_t *pte;
1733 lqdt(c->qdt, sizeof(c->qdt));
                                                                                1783
1734 loadqs(SEG KCPU << 3);
                                                                                1784 a = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN((uint)va);
1735
                                                                                1785 last = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN(((uint)va) + size - 1);
1736 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
                                                                                1786 for(;;){
1737 cpu = c;
                                                                                1787
                                                                                        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, 1)) == 0)
1738 proc = 0;
                                                                                1788
                                                                                          return -1;
1739 }
                                                                                1789
                                                                                       if(*pte & PTE P)
1740
                                                                                1790
                                                                                         panic("remap");
1741
                                                                                1791
                                                                                        *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
1742
                                                                                1792
                                                                                        if(a == last)
1743
                                                                                1793
                                                                                          break;
1744
                                                                                1794
                                                                                        a += PGSIZE;
1745
                                                                                1795
                                                                                        pa += PGSIZE;
1746
                                                                                1796 }
                                                                                1797 return 0;
1747
1748
                                                                                1798 }
1749
                                                                                1799
```

```
1800 // There is one page table per process, plus one that's used when
                                                                                1850
                                                                                          return 0;
1801 // a CPU is not running any process (kpgdir). The kernel uses the
                                                                                1851 return pgdir;
1802 // current process's page table during system calls and interrupts;
                                                                                1852 }
1803 // page protection bits prevent user code from using the kernel's
                                                                                1853
1804 // mappings.
                                                                                1854 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
                                                                                1855 // space for scheduler processes.
1805 //
1806 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                                                                                1856 void
1807 //
                                                                                1857 kvmalloc(void)
                                                                                1858 {
1808 // 0..KERNBASE: user memory (text+data+stack+heap), mapped to
1809 //
                      phys memory allocated by the kernel
                                                                                1859 kpgdir = setupkvm();
1810 //
         KERNBASE..KERNBASE+EXTMEM: mapped to 0..EXTMEM (for I/O space)
                                                                                1860 switchkym();
         KERNBASE+EXTMEM..data: mapped to EXTMEM..V2P(data)
                                                                                1861 }
1811 //
1812 //
                      for the kernel's instructions and r/o data
                                                                                1862
         data..KERNBASE+PHYSTOP: mapped to V2P(data)..PHYSTOP,
1813 //
                                                                                1863 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
1814 //
                                        rw data + free physical memory
                                                                                1864 // for when no process is running.
1815 //
         0xfe000000..0: mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
                                                                                1865 void
1816 //
                                                                                1866 switchkym(void)
1817 // The kernel allocates physical memory for its heap and for user memory
                                                                                1867 {
1818 // between V2P(end) and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP)
                                                                                1868 lcr3(v2p(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
1819 // (directly addressable from end..P2V(PHYSTOP)).
                                                                                1869 }
1820
                                                                                1870
1821 // This table defines the kernel's mappings, which are present in
                                                                                1871 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
1822 // every process's page table.
                                                                                1872 void
1823 static struct kmap {
                                                                                1873 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
1824 void *virt;
                                                                                1874 {
1825 uint phys start;
                                                                                1875 pushcli();
1826 uint phys end;
                                                                                1876 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS] = SEG16(STS T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
1827 int perm;
                                                                                1877 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS].s = 0;
1828 } kmap[] = {
                                                                                1878 cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG KDATA << 3;
1829 { (void*)KERNBASE, 0,
                                       EXTMEM.
                                                  PTE W \ , // I/O space
                                                                                1879 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1830 { (void*)KERNLINK, V2P(KERNLINK), V2P(data), 0},
                                                         // kern text+rodata
                                                                                1880 ltr(SEG TSS << 3);
1831
       (void*)data,
                        V2P(data),
                                       PHYSTOP.
                                                  PTE W}, // kern data+memory
                                                                                1881 if(p->pqdir == 0)
1832 { (void*)DEVSPACE, DEVSPACE,
                                       0,
                                                  PTE_W }, // more devices
                                                                                1882
                                                                                        panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
1833 };
                                                                                1883 lcr3(v2p(p->pqdir)); // switch to new address space
                                                                                1884 popcli();
1835 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
                                                                                1885 }
1836 pde t*
                                                                                1886
1837 setupkvm(void)
                                                                                1887
1838 {
                                                                                1888
1839 pde t *pqdir;
                                                                                1889
1840 struct kmap *k;
                                                                                1890
                                                                                1891
1841
1842 if((pgdir = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                1892
1843
        return 0;
                                                                                1893
      memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
1844
                                                                                1894
1845 if (p2v(PHYSTOP) > (void*)DEVSPACE)
                                                                                1895
1846
        panic("PHYSTOP too high");
                                                                                1896
1847 for(k = kmap; k < kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)
                                                                                1897
1848
        if(mappages(pgdir, k->virt, k->phys end - k->phys start,
                                                                                1898
1849
                                                                                1899
                    (uint)k->phys_start, k->perm) < 0)
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

```
1900 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
                                                                               1950 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
1901 // sz must be less than a page.
                                                                               1951 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
1902 void
                                                                               1952 int
1903 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
                                                                               1953 allocuvm(pde t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1904 {
                                                                               1954 {
1905 char *mem;
                                                                               1955 char *mem;
1906
                                                                               1956 uint a;
1907 if(sz \ge PGSIZE)
                                                                               1957
1908 panic("inituvm: more than a page");
                                                                               1958 if(newsz >= KERNBASE)
1909 mem = kalloc();
                                                                               1959
                                                                                      return 0;
1910 memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                               1960 if(newsz < oldsz)
                                                                               1961
                                                                                      return oldsz;
1911 mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
1912 memmove(mem, init, sz);
                                                                               1962
1913 }
                                                                               1963 a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
                                                                               1964 for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){
1914
1915 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
                                                                               1965
                                                                                       mem = kalloc();
1916 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
                                                                               1966
                                                                                       if(mem == 0){
1917 int
                                                                               1967
                                                                                         cprintf("allocuvm out of memory\n");
1918 loaduvm(pde_t *pqdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
                                                                               1968
                                                                                         deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
1919 {
                                                                               1969
                                                                                         return 0;
                                                                               1970
1920 uint i, pa, n;
1921 pte_t *pte;
                                                                               1971
                                                                                       memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1922
                                                                               1972
                                                                                       mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE W PTE U);
1923 if((uint) addr % PGSIZE != 0)
                                                                               1973 }
      panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
                                                                               1974 return newsz;
                                                                               1975 }
1925 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
1926
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
                                                                               1976
1927
          panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
                                                                               1977 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1928
        pa = PTE ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1978 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
1929
        if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
                                                                               1979 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1930
         n = sz - i;
                                                                               1980 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1931
        else
                                                                               1981 int.
1932
         n = PGSIZE;
                                                                               1982 deallocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1933
        if(readi(ip, p2v(pa), offset+i, n) != n)
                                                                               1983 {
1934
          return -1;
                                                                               1984 pte t *pte;
1935 }
                                                                               1985 uint a, pa;
1936 return 0;
                                                                               1986
1937 }
                                                                               1987 if(newsz >= oldsz)
1938
                                                                               1988
                                                                                       return oldsz;
1939
                                                                               1989
1940
                                                                               1990 a = PGROUNDUP(newsz);
1941
                                                                               1991 for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){
1942
                                                                               1992
                                                                                       pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
1943
                                                                               1993
                                                                                       if(!pt.e)
1944
                                                                               1994
                                                                                        a += (NPTENTRIES - 1) * PGSIZE;
1945
                                                                               1995
                                                                                       else if((*pte & PTE P) != 0){
1946
                                                                               1996
                                                                                         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1997
1947
                                                                                         if(pa == 0)
1948
                                                                               1998
                                                                                           panic("kfree");
1949
                                                                               1999
                                                                                         char *v = p2v(pa);
```

Sheet 19 Sheet 19

```
2000
          kfree(v);
2001
          *pte = 0;
2002
2003 }
2004 return newsz;
2005 }
2006
2007 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
2008 // in the user part.
2009 void
2010 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
2011 {
2012 uint i;
2013
2014 if(pgdir == 0)
2015
      panic("freevm: no pgdir");
2016 deallocuvm(pqdir, KERNBASE, 0);
2017 for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){
2018
      if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P){
2019
       char * v = p2v(PTE ADDR(pgdir[i]));
2020
          kfree(v);
2021
2022 }
2023 kfree((char*)pgdir);
2024 }
2025
2026 // Clear PTE U on a page. Used to create an inaccessible
2027 // page beneath the user stack.
2028 void
2029 clearpteu(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2030 {
2031 pte_t *pte;
2032
2033 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
2034 if(pte == 0)
2035
      panic("clearpteu");
2036 *pte &= ~PTE_U;
2037 }
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
2051 // of it for a child.
2052 pde t*
2053 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
2054 {
2055 pde_t *d;
2056 pte t *pte;
2057 uint pa, i, flags;
2058 char *mem;
2059
2060 \quad \text{if}((d = \text{setupkvm}()) == 0)
2061
       return 0;
2062 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
2063
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void *) i, 0)) == 0)
2064
         panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
2065
       if(!(*pte & PTE P))
2066
        panic("copyuvm: page not present");
2067
        pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
2068
        flags = PTE_FLAGS(*pte);
2069
        if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
2070
        goto bad;
        memmove(mem, (char*)p2v(pa), PGSIZE);
2071
2072
        if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), flags) < 0)</pre>
2073
          goto bad;
2074 }
2075 return d;
2076
2077 bad:
2078 freevm(d);
2079 return 0;
2080 }
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
```

```
2100 // Map user virtual address to kernel address.
                                                                              2150 // Blank page.
2101 char*
                                                                              2151
                                                                              2152
2102 uva2ka(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2103 {
                                                                              2153
2104 pte_t *pte;
                                                                              2154
2105
                                                                              2155
2106 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
                                                                              2156
2107 if((*pte & PTE_P) == 0)
                                                                              2157
2108 return 0;
                                                                              2158
2109 if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
                                                                              2159
2110
      return 0;
                                                                              2160
2111 return (char*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pte));
                                                                              2161
2112 }
                                                                              2162
2113
                                                                              2163
2114 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
                                                                              2164
2115 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
                                                                              2165
2116 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE_U pages.
                                                                              2166
2117 int
                                                                              2167
2118 copyout(pde_t *pqdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
                                                                              2168
2119 {
                                                                              2169
2120 char *buf, *pa0;
                                                                              2170
2121 uint n, va0;
                                                                              2171
2122
                                                                              2172
2123 buf = (char*)p;
                                                                              2173
2124 while(len > 0){
                                                                              2174
       va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
2125
                                                                              2175
2126
        pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
                                                                              2176
2127
       if(pa0 == 0)
                                                                              2177
2128
        return -1;
                                                                              2178
2129
       n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
                                                                              2179
2130
                                                                              2180
       if(n > len)
2131
                                                                              2181
        n = len;
2132
        memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
                                                                              2182
2133
        len -= n;
                                                                              2183
2134
        buf += n;
                                                                              2184
2135
        va = va0 + PGSIZE;
                                                                              2185
2136 }
                                                                              2186
2137 return 0;
                                                                              2187
2138 }
                                                                              2188
2139
                                                                              2189
2140
                                                                              2190
2141
                                                                              2191
2142
                                                                              2192
2143
                                                                              2193
2144
                                                                              2194
2145
                                                                              2195
2146
                                                                              2196
2147
                                                                              2197
2148
                                                                              2198
2149
                                                                              2199
```

2200 // Blank page.	2250 // Blank page.
2201	2251
2202	2252
2203	2253
2204	2254
2205	2255
2206	2256
2207	2257
2208	2258
2209	2259
2210	2260
2211	2261
2212	2262
2213	2263
2214	2264
2215	2265
2216	2266
2217	2267
2218	2268
2219	2269
2220	2270
2221	2271
2222	2272
	2212
2223	2273
2224	2274
2225	2275
2226	2276
2227	2277
2228	2278
2229	2279
2230	2280
2231	2281
2232	2282
2233	2283
2234	2284
2235	2285
2236	2286
2237	2287
2238	2288
2239	2289
2240	2290
2241	2291
2242	2292
2243	2293
2244	2294
2245	2295
2246	2296
2247	2297
2248	2298
2249	2299
22.7	22,7

```
2300 // Segments in proc->qdt.
                                                                                 2350 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
2301 #define NSEGS
2302
                                                                                 2352 // Per-process state
2303 // Per-CPU state
                                                                                2353 struct proc {
2304 struct cpu {
                                                                                 2354 uint sz;
                                                                                                                    // Size of process memory (bytes)
2305 uchar id;
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
                                                                                 2355
                                                                                       pde t* pgdir;
                                                                                                                    // Page table
2306 struct context *scheduler; // swtch() here to enter scheduler
                                                                                 2356
                                                                                       char *kstack;
                                                                                                                    // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
2307 struct taskstate ts;
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
                                                                                2357
                                                                                       enum procstate state;
                                                                                                                    // Process state
2308 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                  // x86 global descriptor table
                                                                                 2358 int pid;
                                                                                                                    // Process ID
2309 volatile uint started;
                                   // Has the CPU started?
                                                                                 2359 struct proc *parent;
                                                                                                                   // Parent process
2310 int ncli;
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
                                                                                 2360 struct trapframe *tf;
                                                                                                                    // Trap frame for current syscall
2311 int intena;
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
                                                                                2361 struct context *context;
                                                                                                                   // swtch() here to run process
2312
                                                                                 2362 void *chan;
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
2313 // Cpu-local storage variables; see below
                                                                                 2363 int killed;
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                 2364 struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
2314 struct cpu *cpu;
2315 struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
                                                                                 2365 struct inode *cwd;
                                                                                                                    // Current directory
2316 };
                                                                                 2366 char name[16];
                                                                                                                    // Process name (debugging)
2317
                                                                                 2367 };
2318 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 2368
2319 extern int ncpu;
                                                                                 2369 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
2320
                                                                                 2370 // text
2321 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
                                                                                 2371 //
                                                                                          original data and bss
2322 // current cpu and to the current process.
                                                                                 2372 //
                                                                                          fixed-size stack
2323 // The asm suffix tells gcc to use "%gs:0" to refer to cpu
                                                                                 2373 //
                                                                                          expandable heap
2324 // and "%qs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
                                                                                 2374
                                                                                 2375
2325 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
2326 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
                                                                                 2376
2327 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
                                                                                 2377
2328 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
                                                                                 2378
2329 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%qs:0");
                                               // &cpus[cpunum()]
                                                                                 2379
2330 extern struct proc *proc asm("%qs:4");
                                                                                 2380
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
2331
                                                                                 2381
2332
                                                                                 2382
2333 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
                                                                                 2383
2334 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
                                                                                 2384
2335 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
                                                                                 2385
2336 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
                                                                                 2386
2337 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
                                                                                 2387
2338 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
                                                                                 2388
2339 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
                                                                                2389
2340 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
                                                                                 2390
2341 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
                                                                                2391
2342 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
                                                                                 2392
2343 struct context {
                                                                                 2393
2344 uint edi;
                                                                                2394
                                                                                 2395
2345 uint esi;
2346 uint ebx;
                                                                                 2396
2347 uint ebp;
                                                                                 2397
2348 uint eip;
                                                                                 2398
2349 };
                                                                                 2399
```

Sheet 23 Sheet 23

```
2400 #include "types.h"
2401 #include "defs.h"
2402 #include "param.h"
2403 #include "memlayout.h"
2404 #include "mmu.h"
2405 #include "x86.h"
2406 #include "proc.h"
2407 #include "spinlock.h"
2408
2409 struct {
2410 struct spinlock lock;
2411 struct proc proc[NPROC];
2412 } ptable;
2413
2414 static struct proc *initproc;
2415
2416 int nextpid = 1;
2417 extern void forkret(void);
2418 extern void trapret(void);
2420 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
2421
2422 void
2423 pinit(void)
2425 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
2426 }
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
```

```
2450 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
2451 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
2452 // state required to run in the kernel.
2453 // Otherwise return 0.
2454 static struct proc*
2455 allocproc(void)
2456 {
2457 struct proc *p;
2458 char *sp;
2459
2460 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2461 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)
2462
      if(p->state == UNUSED)
2463
          goto found;
2464 release(&ptable.lock);
2465 return 0;
2466
2467 found:
2468 p->state = EMBRYO;
2469 p->pid = nextpid++;
2470 release(&ptable.lock);
2471
2472 // Allocate kernel stack.
2473 if((p-)kstack = kalloc()) == 0)
2474 p->state = UNUSED;
2475
        return 0;
2476 }
2477 sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
2478
2479 // Leave room for trap frame.
2480 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
2481 p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
2482
2483 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
2484 // which returns to trapret.
2485 sp -= 4;
2486 *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
2487
2488 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
2489 p->context = (struct context*)sp;
2490 memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
2491 p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
2492
2493 return p;
2494 }
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
```

```
2500 // Set up first user process.
                                                                              2550 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
2501 void
                                                                              2551 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
                                                                              2552 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
2502 userinit(void)
2503 {
                                                                              2553 int
2504 struct proc *p;
                                                                              2554 fork(void)
2505 extern char _binary_initcode_start[], _binary_initcode_size[];
                                                                              2555 {
2506
                                                                              2556 int i, pid;
2507 p = allocproc();
                                                                              2557 struct proc *np;
2508 initproc = p;
                                                                              2558
2509 if((p-pqdir = setupkym()) == 0)
                                                                              2559 // Allocate process.
2510
      panic("userinit: out of memory?");
                                                                              2560 if((np = allocproc()) == 0)
2511 inituvm(p->pqdir, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
                                                                              2561
                                                                                   return -1;
2512 p->sz = PGSIZE;
                                                                              2562
2513 memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
                                                                              2563 // Copy process state from p.
2514 p->tf->cs = (SEG_UCODE << 3) | DPL_USER;
                                                                              2564 if((np->pgdir = copyuvm(proc->pgdir, proc->sz)) == 0){
2515 p->tf->ds = (SEG UDATA << 3) | DPL USER;
                                                                              2565
                                                                                    kfree(np->kstack);
2516 p > tf > es = p > tf > ds;
                                                                              2566
                                                                                      np->kstack = 0;
2517 p->tf->ss = p->tf->ds;
                                                                              2567
                                                                                      np->state = UNUSED;
2518 p->tf->eflags = FL_IF;
                                                                              2568
                                                                                     return -1;
2519 p->tf->esp = PGSIZE;
                                                                              2569 }
                                                                              2570 np->sz = proc->sz;
2520 p->tf->eip = 0; // beginning of initcode.S
2521
                                                                              2571 np->parent = proc;
2522 safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
                                                                              2572 *np->tf = *proc->tf;
2523 p->cwd = namei("/");
                                                                              2573
2524
                                                                              2574 // Clear %eax so that fork returns 0 in the child.
2525 p->state = RUNNABLE;
                                                                              2575 \text{ np->t.f->eax} = 0;
2526 }
                                                                              2576
2527
                                                                              2577 for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)
2528 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
                                                                              2578
                                                                                     if(proc->ofile[i])
2529 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
                                                                              2579
                                                                                        np->ofile[i] = filedup(proc->ofile[i]);
                                                                              2580 np->cwd = idup(proc->cwd);
2530 int
2531 growproc(int n)
                                                                              2581
2532 {
                                                                              2582
                                                                                    safestrcpy(np->name, proc->name, sizeof(proc->name));
2533 uint sz;
                                                                              2583
2534
                                                                              2584 pid = np->pid;
2535 sz = proc->sz;
                                                                              2585
2536 if(n > 0){
                                                                              2586 // lock to force the compiler to emit the np->state write last.
if ((sz = allocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
                                                                              2587 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2538
       return -1;
                                                                              2588
                                                                                    np->state = RUNNABLE;
2539 } else if(n < 0){
                                                                              2589 release(&ptable.lock);
      if((sz = deallocuvm(proc->pqdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2540
                                                                              2590
2541
          return -1;
                                                                              2591 return pid;
2542 }
                                                                              2592 }
2543 proc->sz = sz;
                                                                              2593
2544 switchuvm(proc);
                                                                              2594
2545 return 0;
                                                                              2595
2546 }
                                                                              2596
2547
                                                                              2597
2548
                                                                              2598
2549
                                                                              2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2601 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2602 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2603 void
2604 exit(void)
2605 {
2606 struct proc *p;
2607 int fd;
2608
2609 if(proc == initproc)
2610
        panic("init exiting");
2611
2612 // Close all open files.
2613
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
       if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2614
2615
          fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2616
          proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2617
2618
2619
2620 begin op();
2621
      iput(proc->cwd);
2622 end op();
2623
      proc->cwd = 0;
2624
2625 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2626
2627 // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2628
      wakeup1(proc->parent);
2629
2630 // Pass abandoned children to init.
2631
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2632
       if(p->parent == proc){
2633
          p->parent = initproc;
2634
          if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2635
            wakeup1(initproc);
2636
2637 }
2638
2639 // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2640
      proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2641 sched();
2642 panic("zombie exit");
2643 }
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2651 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2652 int
2653 wait(void)
2654 {
2655 struct proc *p;
2656 int havekids, pid;
2657
2658 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2659
      for(;;){
2660
        // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2661
        havekids = 0;
2662
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2663
          if(p->parent != proc)
2664
             continue;
2665
          havekids = 1;
2666
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2667
             // Found one.
2668
             pid = p->pid;
2669
             kfree(p->kstack);
2670
             p->kstack = 0;
2671
             freevm(p->pqdir);
2672
             p->state = UNUSED;
2673
             p->pid = 0;
2674
             p->parent = 0;
2675
             p->name[0] = 0;
2676
             p->killed = 0;
2677
             release(&ptable.lock);
2678
             return pid;
2679
2680
2681
2682
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
2683
         if(!havekids || proc->killed){
2684
          release(&ptable.lock);
2685
          return -1;
2686
2687
2688
         // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
2689
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
2690
2691 }
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

Sheet 26 Sheet 26

```
2700 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
2701 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
2702 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
2703 // - choose a process to run
2704 // - swtch to start running that process
2705 // - eventually that process transfers control
2706 //
            via swtch back to the scheduler.
2707 void
2708 scheduler(void)
2709 {
2710 struct proc *p;
2711
2712 for(;;){
2713
        // Enable interrupts on this processor.
2714
         sti();
2715
2716
         // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
2717
         acquire(&ptable.lock);
2718
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2719
          if(p->state != RUNNABLE)
2720
            continue;
2721
2722
          // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
2723
          // to release ptable.lock and then reacquire it
2724
          // before jumping back to us.
2725
          proc = p;
2726
          switchuvm(p);
2727
          p->state = RUNNING;
2728
          swtch(&cpu->scheduler, proc->context);
2729
          switchkvm();
2730
2731
          // Process is done running for now.
2732
          // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
2733
          proc = 0;
2734
2735
         release(&ptable.lock);
2736
2737 }
2738 }
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
```

```
2750 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
2751 // and have changed proc->state.
2752 void
2753 sched(void)
2754 {
2755 int intena;
2756
2757 if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
2758
      panic("sched ptable.lock");
2759 if(cpu->ncli != 1)
2760
      panic("sched locks");
2761 if(proc->state == RUNNING)
2762
       panic("sched running");
2763 if(readeflags()&FL IF)
2764 panic("sched interruptible");
2765 intena = cpu->intena;
2766 swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
2767 cpu->intena = intena;
2768 }
2769
2770 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
2771 void
2772 yield(void)
2773 {
2774 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2775 proc->state = RUNNABLE;
2776 sched();
2777 release(&ptable.lock);
2778 }
2780 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
2781 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
2782 void
2783 forkret(void)
2784 {
2785 static int first = 1;
2786 // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
2787 release(&ptable.lock);
2788
2789 if (first) {
2790
       // Some initialization functions must be run in the context
2791
        // of a regular process (e.g., they call sleep), and thus cannot
2792
        // be run from main().
        first = 0;
2793
2794
        iinit(ROOTDEV);
2795
        initlog(ROOTDEV);
2796 }
2797
2798 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
2799 }
```

```
2800 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2801 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2802 void
2803 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2804 {
2805 if(proc == 0)
2806
        panic("sleep");
2807
2808 if(lk == 0)
2809
        panic("sleep without lk");
2810
2811 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2812 // change p->state and then call sched.
2813 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2814 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2815 // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2816 // so it's okay to release lk.
2817 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2818
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
2819
        release(lk);
2820 }
2821
2822 // Go to sleep.
2823
      proc->chan = chan;
2824 proc->state = SLEEPING;
2825 sched();
2826
2827 // Tidy up.
2828 proc->chan = 0;
2829
2830 // Reacquire original lock.
2831 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2832
        release(&ptable.lock);
2833
        acquire(lk);
2834 }
2835 }
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
```

```
2850 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2851 // The ptable lock must be held.
2852 static void
2853 wakeup1(void *chan)
2854 {
2855 struct proc *p;
2856
2857 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2858
        if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2859
          p->state = RUNNABLE;
2860 }
2861
2862 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2863 void
2864 wakeup(void *chan)
2865 {
2866 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2867 wakeup1(chan);
2868 release(&ptable.lock);
2869 }
2870
2871 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2872 // Process won't exit until it returns
2873 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2874 int
2875 kill(int pid)
2876 {
2877 struct proc *p;
2878
2879 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2880 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){
2881
       if(p->pid == pid)
2882
          p->killed = 1;
2883
          // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2884
          if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2885
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2886
          release(&ptable.lock);
2887
          return 0;
2888
2889
2890 release(&ptable.lock);
2891 return -1;
2892 }
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
```

```
2900 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
                                                                              2950 # Context switch
2901 // Runs when user types 'P on console.
                                                                              2951 #
2902 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                              2952 # void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
                                                                              2953 #
2903 void
2904 procdump(void)
                                                                              2954 # Save current register context in old
2905 {
                                                                              2955 # and then load register context from new.
2906 static char *states[] = {
                                                                              2956
2907 [UNUSED]
                 "unused",
                                                                              2957 .qlobl swtch
2908 [EMBRYO]
                                                                              2958 swtch:
                  "embryo",
2909 [SLEEPING] "sleep ",
                                                                              2959 movl 4(%esp), %eax
2910 [RUNNABLE] "runble",
                                                                              2960 movl 8(%esp), %edx
2911 [RUNNING] "run ",
                                                                              2961
                                                                              2962 # Save old callee-save registers
2912
      [ZOMBIE]
                  "zombie"
2913
      };
                                                                              2963 pushl %ebp
2914 int i;
                                                                              2964 pushl %ebx
2915 struct proc *p;
                                                                              2965 pushl %esi
2916 char *state;
                                                                              2966 pushl %edi
2917 uint pc[10];
                                                                              2967
2918
                                                                              2968 # Switch stacks
2919 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){
                                                                              2969 movl %esp, (%eax)
2920
       if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                              2970 movl %edx, %esp
2921
          continue;
                                                                              2971
2922
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
                                                                              2972 # Load new callee-save registers
2923
          state = states[p->state];
                                                                              2973 popl %edi
2924
        else
                                                                              2974 popl %esi
          state = "???";
2925
                                                                              2975 popl %ebx
2926
        cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
                                                                              2976 popl %ebp
2927
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
                                                                              2977 ret
2928
                                                                              2978
         getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
2929
         for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
                                                                              2979
2930
                                                                              2980
            cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
2931
                                                                              2981
2932
        cprintf("\n");
                                                                              2982
2933
                                                                              2983
2934 }
                                                                              2984
2935
                                                                              2985
2936
                                                                              2986
2937
                                                                              2987
2938
                                                                              2988
2939
                                                                              2989
2940
                                                                              2990
2941
                                                                              2991
2942
                                                                              2992
2943
                                                                              2993
2944
                                                                              2994
                                                                              2995
2945
2946
                                                                              2996
2947
                                                                              2997
2948
                                                                              2998
2949
                                                                              2999
```

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

```
3000 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
                                                                                3050 void
3001 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
                                                                                3051 freerange(void *vstart, void *vend)
3002 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
                                                                                3052 {
3003
                                                                                3053 char *p;
3004 #include "types.h"
                                                                                3054 p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)vstart);
3005 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                3055 for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)vend; p += PGSIZE)
3006 #include "param.h"
                                                                                3056
                                                                                        kfree(p);
3007 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                3057 }
3008 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                3058
3009 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                3059
3010
                                                                                3060 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,
3011 void freerange(void *vstart, void *vend);
                                                                                3061 // which normally should have been returned by a
3012 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                                3062 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
3013
                                                                                3063 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
3014 struct run {
                                                                                3064 void
3015 struct run *next;
                                                                                3065 kfree(char *v)
3016 };
                                                                                3066 {
                                                                                3067 struct run *r;
3017
3018 struct {
                                                                                3068
3019 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                3069 if((uint)v % PGSIZE || v < end || v2p(v) >= PHYSTOP)
3020 int use lock;
                                                                                3070
                                                                                       panic("kfree");
3021 struct run *freelist;
                                                                                3071
3022 } kmem;
                                                                                3072 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
3023
                                                                                3073 memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);
3024 // Initialization happens in two phases.
                                                                                3074
3025 // 1. main() calls kinit1() while still using entrypgdir to place just
                                                                                3075 if(kmem.use lock)
                                                                                3076
3026 // the pages mapped by entrypgdir on free list.
                                                                                        acquire(&kmem.lock);
3027 // 2. main() calls kinit2() with the rest of the physical pages
                                                                                3077 r = (struct run*)v;
                                                                                3078 r->next = kmem.freelist;
3028 // after installing a full page table that maps them on all cores.
3029 void
                                                                                3079 kmem freelist = r;
3030 kinit1(void *vstart, void *vend)
                                                                                3080 if(kmem.use lock)
3031 {
                                                                                3081
                                                                                        release(&kmem.lock);
3032 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
                                                                                3082 }
3033 kmem.use lock = 0;
                                                                                3083
3034 freerange(vstart, vend);
                                                                                3084 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
3035 }
                                                                                3085 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
3036
                                                                                3086 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
3037 void
                                                                                3087 char*
3038 kinit2(void *vstart, void *vend)
                                                                                3088 kalloc(void)
3039 {
                                                                                3089 {
3040 freerange(vstart, vend);
                                                                                3090 struct run *r;
3041 kmem.use lock = 1i
                                                                                3091
3042 }
                                                                                3092 if(kmem.use_lock)
3043
                                                                                3093
                                                                                       acquire(&kmem.lock);
3044
                                                                                3094 r = kmem.freelist;
3045
                                                                                3095 	 if(r)
                                                                                        kmem.freelist = r->next;
3046
                                                                                3096
                                                                                3097 if(kmem.use lock)
3047
3048
                                                                                3098
                                                                                       release(&kmem.lock);
3049
                                                                                3099 return (char*)r;
```

Sheet 30 Sheet 30

2100	2150 //06
3100 } 3101	3150 // x86 trap and interrupt constants. 3151
3102	
	3152 // Processor-defined:
3103 3104	3153 #define T_DIVIDE 0 // divide error 3154 #define T DEBUG 1 // debug exception
	7, 111, 5
3105	3155 #define T_NMI 2 // non-maskable interrupt
3106	3156 #define T_BRKPT 3 // breakpoint
3107	3157 #define T_OFLOW 4 // overflow
3108	3158 #define T_BOUND 5 // bounds check
3109	3159 #define T_ILLOP 6 // illegal opcode
3110	3160 #define T_DEVICE 7 // device not available
3111	3161 #define T_DBLFLT 8 // double fault
3112	3162 // #define T_COPROC 9 // reserved (not used since 486)
3113	3163 #define T_TSS 10 // invalid task switch segment
3114	3164 #define T_SEGNP 11 // segment not present
3115	3165 #define T_STACK 12 // stack exception
3116	3166 #define T_GPFLT 13 // general protection fault
3117	3167 #define T_PGFLT 14 // page fault
3118	3168 // #define T_RES 15 // reserved
3119	3169 #define T_FPERR 16 // floating point error
3120	3170 #define T_ALIGN 17 // aligment check
3121	3171 #define T_MCHK 18 // machine check
3122	3172 #define T_SIMDERR 19 // SIMD floating point error
3123	3173
3124	3174 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
3125	3175 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
3126	3176 #define T_SYSCALL 64 // system call
3127	3177 #define T_DEFAULT 500 // catchall
3128	3178
3129	3179 #define T_IRQ0 32 // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
3130	3180
3131	3181 #define IRQ_TIMER 0
3132	3182 #define IRQ_KBD 1
3133	3183 #define IRQ_COM1 4
3134	3184 #define IRQ_IDE 14
3135	3185 #define IRQ_ERROR 19
3136	3186 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS 31
3137	3187
3138	3188
3139	3189
3140	3190
3141	3191
3142	3192
3143	3193
3144	3194
3145	3195
3146	3196
3147	3197
3148	3198
3149	3199

```
3200 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
                                                                              3250 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              3251
                                                                              3252 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
3202 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
3203 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
                                                                              3253 .globl alltraps
3204 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
                                                                              3254 alltraps:
                                                                              3255 # Build trap frame.
3205 # the interrupt number.
3206
                                                                              3256 pushl %ds
3207 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
                                                                              3257 pushl %es
3208 print "# handlers\n";
                                                                              3258 pushl %fs
3209 print ".glob1 alltraps\n";
                                                                              3259 pushl %qs
3210 for(my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++){}
                                                                              3260 pushal
3211
      print ".globl vector$i\n";
                                                                              3261
3212
        print "vector$i:\n";
                                                                              3262 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
3213
       if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17))
                                                                              3263 movw $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
3214
            print " pushl \$0\n";
                                                                              3264 movw %ax, %ds
3215
                                                                              3265 movw %ax, %es
3216
       print " pushl \$$i\n";
                                                                              3266 movw $(SEG KCPU<<3), %ax
3217
        print " jmp alltraps\n";
                                                                              3267 movw %ax, %fs
3218 }
                                                                              3268 movw %ax, %qs
                                                                              3269
3220 print "\n# vector table\n";
                                                                              3270 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
3221 print ".data\n";
                                                                              3271 pushl %esp
3222 print ".globl vectors\n";
                                                                              3272 call trap
3223 print "vectors:\n";
                                                                              3273 addl $4, %esp
3224 \text{ for}(\text{my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++)}
                                                                              3274
3225 print " .long vector$i\n";
                                                                              3275 # Return falls through to trapret...
3226 }
                                                                              3276 .globl trapret
3227
                                                                              3277 trapret:
3228 # sample output:
                                                                              3278 popal
3229 # # handlers
                                                                              3279 popl %qs
3230 # .globl alltraps
                                                                              3280 popl %fs
3231 # .globl vector0
                                                                              3281 popl %es
3232 # vector0:
                                                                              3282 popl %ds
3233 # pushl $0
                                                                              3283 addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
3234 # pushl $0
                                                                              3284 iret
3235 #
        jmp alltraps
                                                                              3285
3236 # ...
                                                                              3286
3237 #
                                                                              3287
3238 # # vector table
                                                                              3288
3239 # .data
                                                                              3289
3240 # .globl vectors
                                                                              3290
3241 # vectors:
                                                                              3291
3242 #
        .long vector0
                                                                              3292
3243 #
         .long vector1
                                                                              3293
3244 # .long vector2
                                                                              3294
3245 # ...
                                                                              3295
3246
                                                                              3296
3247
                                                                              3297
3248
                                                                              3298
3249
                                                                              3299
```

```
3300 #include "types.h"
                                                                                3350 void
                                                                                3351 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
3301 #include "defs.h"
3302 #include "param.h"
                                                                                3352 {
3303 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                3353 if(tf->trapno == T SYSCALL){
3304 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                3354
                                                                                       if(proc->killed)
3305 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                3355
                                                                                          exit();
3306 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                3356
                                                                                        proc->tf = tf;
3307 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                3357
                                                                                         syscall();
3308 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                3358
                                                                                        if(proc->killed)
                                                                                3359
                                                                                          exit();
3310 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
                                                                                3360
                                                                                        return;
3311 struct gatedesc idt[256];
                                                                                3361 }
3312 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
                                                                                3362
3313 struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                3363
                                                                                       switch(tf->trapno){
3314 uint ticks;
                                                                                3364 case T_IRQO + IRQ_TIMER:
3315
                                                                                3365
                                                                                         if(cpu->id == 0){
3316 void
                                                                                3366
                                                                                          acquire(&tickslock);
3317 tvinit(void)
                                                                                3367
                                                                                          ticks++;
3318 {
                                                                                3368
                                                                                          wakeup(&ticks);
3319 int i;
                                                                                3369
                                                                                          release(&tickslock);
                                                                                3370
3320
3321 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
                                                                                3371
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3322
       SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
                                                                                3372
                                                                                         break;
3323 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
                                                                                3373
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
3324
                                                                                3374
                                                                                        ideintr();
3325 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
                                                                                3375
                                                                                        lapiceoi();
3326 }
                                                                                3376
                                                                                        break;
3327
                                                                                3377
                                                                                      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE+1:
3328 void
                                                                                3378
                                                                                        // Bochs generates spurious IDE1 interrupts.
3329 idtinit(void)
                                                                                3379
                                                                                        break;
                                                                                3380 case T IROO + IRO KBD:
3330 {
3331 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
                                                                                3381
                                                                                        kbdintr();
3332 }
                                                                                3382
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3333
                                                                                3383
                                                                                        break;
3334
                                                                                3384 case T IROO + IRO COM1:
3335
                                                                                3385
                                                                                        uartintr();
3336
                                                                                3386
                                                                                        lapiceoi();
3337
                                                                                3387
                                                                                        break;
3338
                                                                                3388
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + 7:
3339
                                                                                       case T IROO + IRO SPURIOUS:
3340
                                                                                3390
                                                                                        cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
3341
                                                                                3391
                                                                                                cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
3342
                                                                                3392
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3343
                                                                                3393
                                                                                         break;
3344
                                                                                3394
3345
                                                                                3395
                                                                                3396
3346
3347
                                                                                3397
3348
                                                                                3398
3349
                                                                                3399
```

Sheet 33 Sheet 33

```
3400 default:
                                                                                3450 // System call numbers
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
3401
                                                                                3451 #define SYS fork
3402
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
                                                                                3452 #define SYS_exit
3403
          cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
                                                                                3453 #define SYS wait
3404
                  tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
                                                                                3454 #define SYS_pipe
3405
          panic("trap");
                                                                               3455 #define SYS_read
3406
                                                                               3456 #define SYS_kill
3407
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
                                                                                3457 #define SYS exec
3408
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
                                                                               3458 #define SYS_fstat 8
3409
                "eip 0x%x addr 0x%x--kill proc\n",
                                                                               3459 #define SYS chdir 9
3410
                proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
                                                                               3460 #define SYS_dup 10
3411
                rcr2());
                                                                                3461 #define SYS_getpid 11
        proc->killed = 1;
                                                                                3462 #define SYS_sbrk 12
3412
3413
                                                                                3463 #define SYS sleep 13
3414
                                                                               3464 #define SYS_uptime 14
3415 // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
                                                                                3465 #define SYS_open 15
3416 // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
                                                                                3466 #define SYS write 16
3417 // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
                                                                               3467 #define SYS_mknod 17
3418 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                               3468 #define SYS_unlink 18
                                                                               3469 #define SYS link 19
3419
        exit();
3420
                                                                                3470 #define SYS_mkdir 20
3421 // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
                                                                               3471 #define SYS_close 21
3422 // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
                                                                               3472
3423 if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
                                                                               3473
3424
                                                                               3474
       yield();
                                                                                3475
3425
3426
      // Check if the process has been killed since we vielded
                                                                                3476
3427
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                                3477
3428
                                                                                3478
        exit();
3429 }
                                                                               3479
3430
                                                                               3480
3431
                                                                               3481
3432
                                                                               3482
3433
                                                                                3483
3434
                                                                               3484
3435
                                                                               3485
3436
                                                                               3486
3437
                                                                               3487
3438
                                                                               3488
3439
                                                                               3489
3440
                                                                               3490
3441
                                                                               3491
3442
                                                                               3492
3443
                                                                               3493
3444
                                                                               3494
3445
                                                                               3495
3446
                                                                               3496
                                                                               3497
3447
3448
                                                                                3498
                                                                                3499
3449
```

Sheet 34 Sheet 34

```
3500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 3550 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
3501 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 3551 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
3502 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 3552 // lies within the process address space.
3503 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 3553 int
3504 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 3554 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
3505 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 3555 {
3506 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 3556 int i;
3507 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                 3557
3508
                                                                                 3558 if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
3509 // User code makes a system call with INT T SYSCALL.
                                                                                 3559
                                                                                       return -1;
3510 // System call number in %eax.
                                                                                 3560 if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size > proc->sz)
                                                                                3561
                                                                                       return -1;
3511 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
3512 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
                                                                                 3562 *pp = (char*)i;
3513 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
                                                                                 3563 return 0;
                                                                                 3564 }
3515 // Fetch the int at addr from the current process.
                                                                                 3565
3516 int.
                                                                                 3566 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
3517 fetchint(uint addr, int *ip)
                                                                                 3567 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
3518 {
                                                                                 3568 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
3519 if(addr >= proc->sz | addr+4 > proc->sz)
                                                                                 3569 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
3520
      return -1;
                                                                                 3570 int
3521 *ip = *(int*)(addr);
                                                                                 3571 argstr(int n, char **pp)
3522 return 0;
                                                                                 3572 {
3523 }
                                                                                 3573 int addr;
                                                                                 3574 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
3525 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from the current process.
                                                                                 3575
                                                                                      return -1;
                                                                                 3576 return fetchstr(addr, pp);
3526 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
3527 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
                                                                                 3577 }
3528 int
                                                                                 3578
3529 fetchstr(uint addr, char **pp)
                                                                                 3579 extern int sys_chdir(void);
3530 {
                                                                                 3580 extern int sys close(void);
3531 char *s, *ep;
                                                                                 3581 extern int sys dup(void);
3532
                                                                                 3582 extern int sys_exec(void);
3533 if(addr >= proc->sz)
                                                                                 3583 extern int sys exit(void);
3534 return -1;
                                                                                 3584 extern int sys fork(void);
3535 *pp = (char*)addr;
                                                                                 3585 extern int sys fstat(void);
3536 ep = (char*)proc->sz;
                                                                                 3586 extern int sys getpid(void);
3537 for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
                                                                                 3587 extern int sys kill(void);
3538
      if(*s == 0)
                                                                                 3588 extern int sys_link(void);
3539
                                                                                 3589 extern int sys mkdir(void);
           return s - *pp;
3540 return -1;
                                                                                 3590 extern int sys mknod(void);
3541 }
                                                                                 3591 extern int sys_open(void);
3542
                                                                                 3592 extern int sys_pipe(void);
3543 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
                                                                                 3593 extern int sys read(void);
                                                                                 3594 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
3544 int
3545 argint(int n, int *ip)
                                                                                 3595 extern int sys sleep(void);
3546 {
                                                                                 3596 extern int sys_unlink(void);
3547 return fetchint(proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
                                                                                 3597 extern int sys wait(void);
3548 }
                                                                                 3598 extern int sys write(void);
3549
                                                                                 3599 extern int sys_uptime(void);
```

Sheet 35 Sheet 35

```
3600 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
                                                                                 3650 #include "types.h"
3601 [SYS fork]
                  sys fork,
                                                                                 3651 #include "x86.h"
3602 [SYS_exit]
                  sys_exit,
                                                                                 3652 #include "defs.h"
3603 [SYS wait]
                  sys_wait,
                                                                                 3653 #include "date.h"
3604 [SYS_pipe]
                  sys_pipe,
                                                                                3654 #include "param.h"
3605 [SYS_read]
                  sys_read,
                                                                                 3655 #include "memlayout.h"
3606 [SYS_kill]
                  sys_kill,
                                                                                 3656 #include "mmu.h"
3607 [SYS exec]
                  sys exec,
                                                                                 3657 #include "proc.h"
3608 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                3658
                  sys_fstat,
3609 [SYS_chdir]
                 sys_chdir,
                                                                                3659 int
3610 [SYS_dup]
                  sys_dup,
                                                                                 3660 sys_fork(void)
3611 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
                                                                                 3661 {
3612 [SYS_sbrk]
                  sys_sbrk,
                                                                                3662 return fork();
3613 [SYS sleep] sys sleep,
                                                                                3663 }
3614 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
                                                                                 3664
3615 [SYS_open]
                                                                                 3665 int
                  sys_open,
3616 [SYS_write] sys_write,
                                                                                 3666 sys exit(void)
3617 [SYS_mknod] sys_mknod,
                                                                                3667 {
3618 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
                                                                                 3668 exit();
3619 [SYS link]
                                                                                 3669 return 0; // not reached
                  sys link,
3620 [SYS_mkdir] sys_mkdir,
                                                                                3670 }
3621 [SYS_close] sys_close,
                                                                                 3671
3622 };
                                                                                3672 int
3623
                                                                                 3673 sys_wait(void)
3624 void
                                                                                 3674 {
3625 syscall(void)
                                                                                 3675 return wait();
3626 {
                                                                                 3676 }
3627 int num;
                                                                                 3677
3628
                                                                                 3678 int
3629 num = proc->tf->eax;
                                                                                3679 sys_kill(void)
3630 if(num > 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {
                                                                                 3680 {
                                                                                3681 int pid;
3631
        proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
3632 } else {
                                                                                3682
3633
        cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
                                                                                 3683 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3634
                proc->pid, proc->name, num);
                                                                                 3684
                                                                                      return -1;
                                                                                 3685 return kill(pid);
3635
        proc \rightarrow tf \rightarrow eax = -1;
3636 }
                                                                                 3686 }
3637 }
                                                                                3687
3638
                                                                                 3688 int
3639
                                                                                 3689 sys_getpid(void)
3640
                                                                                 3690 {
3641
                                                                                 3691 return proc->pid;
                                                                                3692 }
3642
3643
                                                                                 3693
3644
                                                                                3694
                                                                                 3695
3645
3646
                                                                                 3696
                                                                                 3697
3647
3648
                                                                                 3698
3649
                                                                                 3699
```

```
3700 int
                                                                             3750 struct buf {
3701 sys sbrk(void)
                                                                             3751 int flags;
                                                                             3752 uint dev;
3702 {
3703 int addr;
                                                                             3753 uint blockno;
3704 int n;
                                                                             3754 struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list
3705
                                                                             3755 struct buf *next;
3706 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
                                                                             3756 struct buf *qnext; // disk queue
3707
      return -1;
                                                                             3757 uchar data[BSIZE];
                                                                             3758 };
3708 addr = proc->sz;
3709 \quad if(growproc(n) < 0)
                                                                             3759 #define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process
                                                                             3760 #define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk
      return -1;
3710
3711 return addr;
                                                                             3761 #define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk
3712 }
                                                                             3762
3713
                                                                             3763
3714 int
                                                                             3764
3715 sys_sleep(void)
                                                                             3765
                                                                             3766
3716 {
3717 int n;
                                                                             3767
3718 uint ticks0;
                                                                             3768
3719
                                                                             3769
3720 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
                                                                             3770
      return -1;
                                                                             3771
3721
3722 acquire(&tickslock);
                                                                             3772
3723 ticks0 = ticks;
                                                                             3773
3724 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
                                                                             3774
                                                                             3775
3725
      if(proc->killed){
3726
       release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3776
3727
         return -1;
                                                                             3777
3728
                                                                             3778
3729
       sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
                                                                             3779
3730 }
                                                                             3780
3731 release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3781
3732 return 0;
                                                                             3782
3733 }
                                                                             3783
                                                                             3784
3735 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
                                                                             3785
3736 // since start.
                                                                             3786
3737 int
                                                                             3787
3738 sys_uptime(void)
                                                                             3788
3739 {
                                                                             3789
3740 uint xticks;
                                                                             3790
3741
                                                                             3791
3742 acquire(&tickslock);
                                                                             3792
3743 xticks = ticks;
                                                                             3793
3744 release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3794
3745 return xticks;
                                                                             3795
3746 }
                                                                             3796
3747
                                                                             3797
3748
                                                                             3798
3749
                                                                             3799
```

```
3900 // On-disk file system format.
                                                                                 3950 // Inodes per block.
3901 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
                                                                                3951 #define IPB
                                                                                                           (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3902
                                                                                 3952
3903
                                                                                 3953 // Block containing inode i
3904 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
                                                                                3954 #define IBLOCK(i, sb)
                                                                                                            ((i) / IPB + sb.inodestart)
3905 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3906
                                                                                3956 // Bitmap bits per block
3907 // Disk layout:
                                                                                 3957 #define BPB
                                                                                                           (BSIZE*8)
3908 // [ boot block | super block | log | inode blocks | free bit map | data bloc 3958
                                                                                3959 // Block of free map containing bit for block b
3910 // mkfs computes the super block and builds an initial file system. The super 3960 #define BBLOCK(b, sb) (b/BPB + sb.bmapstart)
3911 // the disk layout:
                                                                                3961
3912 struct superblock {
                                                                                 3962 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
3913 uint size;
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
                                                                                 3963 #define DIRSIZ 14
3914 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
                                                                                3964
3915 uint ninodes;
                         // Number of inodes.
                                                                                3965 struct dirent {
3916 uint nlog;
                         // Number of log blocks
                                                                                3966 ushort inum;
3917 uint logstart;
                         // Block number of first log block
                                                                                3967 char name[DIRSIZ];
3918 uint inodestart; // Block number of first inode block
                                                                                3968 };
                        // Block number of first free map block
3919 uint bmapstart;
                                                                                3969
                                                                                3970
3920 };
3921
                                                                                3971
3922 #define NDIRECT 12
                                                                                3972
3923 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
                                                                                3973
3924 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
                                                                                3974
                                                                                 3975
3926 // On-disk inode structure
                                                                                3976
3927 struct dinode {
                                                                                3977
3928 short type;
                            // File type
                                                                                3978
3929 short major;
                            // Major device number (T_DEV only)
                                                                                3979
                                                                                3980
3930 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T DEV only)
3931 short nlink;
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
                                                                                3981
3932 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
                                                                                3982
3933 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
                                                                                3983
3934 };
                                                                                3984
3935
                                                                                3985
3936
                                                                                3986
3937
                                                                                3987
3938
                                                                                3988
3939
                                                                                3989
3940
                                                                                3990
3941
                                                                                3991
3942
                                                                                3992
3943
                                                                                3993
3944
                                                                                3994
                                                                                3995
3945
3946
                                                                                3996
                                                                                3997
3947
3948
                                                                                 3998
3949
                                                                                3999
```

Sheet 39 Sheet 39

	struct file {	4050 // Blank page.
4001	enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;	4051
	int ref; // reference count	4052
	char readable;	4053
	char writable;	4054
	struct pipe *pipe;	4055
4006	struct inode *ip;	4056
	uint off;	4057
4008	<b>}</b> ;	4058
4009		4059
4010		4060
4011	// in-memory copy of an inode	4061
4012	struct inode {	4062
4013	uint dev; // Device number	4063
4014	uint inum; // Inode number	4064
4015	int ref; // Reference count	4065
4016	uint dev: // Device number uint inum; // Inode number int ref; // Reference count int flags; // I_BUSY, I_VALID	4066
4017		4067
4018	short type; // copy of disk inode	4068
	short major;	4069
4020	short minor;	4070
	short nlink;	4071
4022	uint size;	4072
4023	uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];	4073
4024		4074
	#define I_BUSY 0x1	4075
	#define I_VALID 0x2	4076
4027		4077
	// table mapping major device number to	4078
	// device functions	4079
	struct devsw {	4080
4031	<pre>int (*read)(struct inode*, char*, int);</pre>	4081
4032	int (*write)(struct inode*, char*, int);	4082
4033		4083
4034	J'	4084
	extern struct devsw devsw[];	4085
4036	extern struct devsw devsw[]/	4086
	#define CONSOLE 1	4087
4038	#deline consone i	4088
4039		4089
4040		4090
4040		4091
		4092
4042		
4043		4093
4044		4094
4045		4095
4046		4096
4047		4097
4048		4098
4049		4099

```
4100 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                               4150 void
                                                                               4151 ideinit(void)
4101
4102 #include "types.h"
                                                                               4152 {
4103 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               4153 int i;
4104 #include "param.h"
                                                                               4154
4105 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               4155 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
4106 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               4156 picenable(IRO IDE);
4107 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               4157 ioapicenable(IRO IDE, ncpu - 1);
4108 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               4158 idewait(0);
4109 #include "traps.h"
                                                                               4159
4110 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                               4160 // Check if disk 1 is present
4111 #include "fs.h"
                                                                               4161 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1<<4));
4112 #include "buf.h"
                                                                               4162 for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
4113
                                                                               4163 if(inb(0x1f7) != 0)
4114 #define SECTOR SIZE 512
                                                                               4164
                                                                                      havedisk1 = 1;
4115 #define IDE BSY
                          0x80
                                                                               4165
                                                                                         break;
4116 #define IDE DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                               4166
                                                                               4167 }
4117 #define IDE_DF
                          0x20
4118 #define IDE_ERR
                          0x01
                                                                               4168
                                                                               4169 // Switch back to disk 0.
4120 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                               4170 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0<<4));
4121 #define IDE CMD WRITE 0x30
                                                                               4171 }
4122
                                                                               4172
4123 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                               4173 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
4124 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                               4174 static void
4125 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                               4175 idestart(struct buf *b)
4126
                                                                               4176 {
4127 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                               4177 if(b == 0)
4128 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                               4178 panic("idestart");
4129
                                                                               4179 if(b->blockno >= FSSIZE)
4130 static int havedisk1;
                                                                               4180
                                                                                     panic("incorrect blockno");
4131 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                               4181 int sector per block = BSIZE/SECTOR SIZE;
                                                                               4182 int sector = b->blockno * sector_per_block;
4133 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                               4183
4134 static int
                                                                               4184 if (sector per block > 7) panic("idestart");
4135 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                               4185
4136 {
                                                                               4186 idewait(0);
4137 int r;
                                                                               4187 outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
4138
                                                                               4188 outb(0x1f2, sector_per_block); // number of sectors
4139 while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE BSY | IDE DRDY)) != IDE DRDY)
                                                                               4189 outb(0x1f3, sector & 0xff);
                                                                               4190 outb(0x1f4, (sector >> 8) & 0xff);
4140
4141 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                               4191 outb(0x1f5, (sector >> 16) & 0xff);
4142
      return -1;
                                                                               4192 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((sector>>24)&0x0f));
4143 return 0;
                                                                               4193 if(b->flags & B DIRTY){
4144 }
                                                                               4194 outb(0x1f7, IDE CMD WRITE);
4145
                                                                               4195 outsl(0x1f0, b->data, BSIZE/4);
4146
                                                                               4196 } else {
4147
                                                                               4197
                                                                                       outb(0x1f7, IDE CMD READ);
                                                                               4198 }
4148
4149
                                                                               4199 }
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 // Interrupt handler.
4201 void
4202 ideintr(void)
4203 {
4204 struct buf *b;
4205
4206 // First gueued buffer is the active request.
4207 acquire(&idelock);
4208 if((b = idequeue) == 0){
4209
       release(&idelock);
        // cprintf("spurious IDE interrupt\n");
4210
4211
        return;
4212
4213 idequeue = b->gnext;
4214
4215 // Read data if needed.
4216 if(!(b->flags & B DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
4217
       insl(0x1f0, b->data, BSIZE/4);
4218
4219 // Wake process waiting for this buf.
4220 b->flags |= B VALID;
4221 b->flags &= ~B DIRTY;
4222 wakeup(b);
4223
4224 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
4225 if(idequeue != 0)
4226
       idestart(idequeue);
4227
4228 release(&idelock);
4229 }
4230
4231
4232
4233
4234
4235
4236
4237
4238
4239
4240
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Sync buf with disk.
4251 // If B DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B DIRTY, set B VALID.
4252 // Else if B VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B VALID.
4253 void
4254 iderw(struct buf *b)
4255 {
4256 struct buf **pp;
4257
4258 if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
4259
       panic("iderw: buf not busy");
4260 if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
4261
       panic("iderw: nothing to do");
4262 if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
4263
       panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present");
4264
4265 acquire(&idelock);
4266
4267 // Append b to idequeue.
4268 \quad b-\text{sqnext} = 0;
4269 for(pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
4270
4271 *pp = b;
4272
4273 // Start disk if necessary.
4274 if(idequeue == b)
4275
       idestart(b);
4276
4277 // Wait for request to finish.
4278 while((b->flags & (B VALID|B DIRTY)) != B VALID){
4279
        sleep(b, &idelock);
4280 }
4281
4282 release(&idelock);
4283 }
4284
4285
4286
4287
4288
4289
4290
4291
4292
4293
4294
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
```

```
4300 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                 4350 // Create linked list of buffers
4301 //
                                                                                 4351 bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4302 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                 4352 bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
4303 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                 4353 for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){
4304 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                 4354
                                                                                        b->next = bcache.head.next;
4305 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                 4355
                                                                                         b->prev = &bcache.head;
4306 //
                                                                                 4356
                                                                                         b - > dev = -1;
4307 // Interface:
                                                                                 4357
                                                                                         bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4308 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                 4358
                                                                                         bcache.head.next = b;
4309 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to write it to disk.
                                                                                 4359 }
                                                                                 4360 }
4310 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
4311 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                 4361
4312 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer.
                                                                                 4362 // Look through buffer cache for block on device dev.
           so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                 4363 // If not found, allocate a buffer.
4313 //
                                                                                 4364 // In either case, return B BUSY buffer.
4314 //
4315 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
                                                                                 4365 static struct buf*
4316 // * B BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                 4366 bget(uint dev, uint blockno)
4317 // and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                 4367 {
4318 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been read from the disk.
                                                                                 4368 struct buf *b;
4319 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                 4369
4320 // and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                 4370 acquire(&bcache.lock);
4321
                                                                                 4371
4322 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4372 loop:
4323 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 4373 // Is the block already cached?
4324 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4374 for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
4325 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 4375
                                                                                        if(b->dev == dev && b->blockno == blockno){
                                                                                 4376
                                                                                           if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
4326 #include "fs.h"
4327 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4377
                                                                                             b->flags |= B BUSY;
4328
                                                                                 4378
                                                                                             release(&bcache.lock);
4329 struct {
                                                                                 4379
                                                                                              return b;
4330 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 4380
4331 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                 4381
                                                                                           sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
4332
                                                                                 4382
                                                                                           goto loop;
4333 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                 4383
4334 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                 4384
4335 struct buf head;
                                                                                 4385
4336 } bcache;
                                                                                 4386 // Not cached; recycle some non-busy and clean buffer.
4337
                                                                                 4387 // "clean" because B DIRTY and !B BUSY means log.c
4338 void
                                                                                 4388 // hasn't yet committed the changes to the buffer.
                                                                                 4389 for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4339 binit(void)
                                                                                        if((b->flags & B BUSY) == 0 && (b->flags & B DIRTY) == 0){
4340 {
                                                                                 4390
4341 struct buf *b;
                                                                                 4391
                                                                                           b->dev = dev;
4342
                                                                                 4392
                                                                                           b->blockno = blockno;
                                                                                 4393
                                                                                           b->flags = B BUSY;
4343 initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
4344
                                                                                           release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4394
4345
                                                                                 4395
                                                                                           return b;
4346
                                                                                 4396
                                                                                 4397
4347
4348
                                                                                       panic("bget: no buffers");
4349
                                                                                 4399 }
```

Sheet 43 Sheet 43

```
4400 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated block.
                                                                              4450 // Blank page.
4401 struct buf*
                                                                              4451
4402 bread(uint dev, uint blockno)
                                                                              4452
                                                                              4453
4403 {
4404 struct buf *b;
                                                                              4454
4405
                                                                              4455
4406 b = bget(dev, blockno);
                                                                              4456
4407 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID)) {
                                                                              4457
4408 iderw(b);
                                                                              4458
4409 }
                                                                              4459
4410 return b;
                                                                              4460
4411 }
                                                                              4461
4412
                                                                              4462
4413 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be B BUSY.
                                                                              4463
4414 void
                                                                              4464
4415 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                              4465
4416 {
                                                                              4466
4417 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                              4467
4418 panic("bwrite");
                                                                              4468
4419 b->flags |= B DIRTY;
                                                                              4469
4420 iderw(b);
                                                                              4470
4421 }
                                                                              4471
4422
                                                                              4472
4423 // Release a B_BUSY buffer.
                                                                              4473
4424 // Move to the head of the MRU list.
                                                                              4474
4425 void
                                                                              4475
4426 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                              4476
4427 {
                                                                              4477
4428 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                              4478
4429
      panic("brelse");
                                                                              4479
4430
                                                                              4480
4431 acquire(&bcache.lock);
                                                                              4481
4432
                                                                              4482
4433 b->next->prev = b->prev;
                                                                              4483
4434 b->prev->next = b->next;
                                                                              4484
4435 b->next = bcache.head.next;
                                                                              4485
4436 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                              4486
4437 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
                                                                              4487
4438 bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                              4488
4439
                                                                              4489
4440 b->flags &= ~B_BUSY;
                                                                              4490
4441 wakeup(b);
                                                                              4491
4442
                                                                              4492
4443 release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                              4493
4444 }
                                                                              4494
4445
                                                                              4495
4446
                                                                              4496
4447
                                                                              4497
4448
                                                                              4498
4449
                                                                              4499
```

```
4500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                4550 struct log log;
4501 #include "defs.h"
4502 #include "param.h"
                                                                                4552 static void recover from log(void);
4503 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                4553 static void commit();
4504 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                4554
4505 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                4555 void
4506
                                                                                4556 initlog(int dev)
4507 // Simple logging that allows concurrent FS system calls.
                                                                                4557 {
                                                                                4558 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
4508 //
4509 // A log transaction contains the updates of multiple FS system
                                                                                4559
                                                                                        panic("initlog: too big logheader");
4510 // calls. The logging system only commits when there are
                                                                                4560
4511 // no FS system calls active. Thus there is never
                                                                                4561 struct superblock sb;
4512 // any reasoning required about whether a commit might
                                                                                4562 initlock(&log.lock, "log");
4513 // write an uncommitted system call's updates to disk.
                                                                                4563 readsb(dev, &sb);
                                                                                4564 log.start = sb.logstart;
4514 //
4515 // A system call should call begin_op()/end_op() to mark
                                                                                4565 log.size = sb.nlog;
4516 // its start and end. Usually begin op() just increments
                                                                                4566 log.dev = dev;
4517 // the count of in-progress FS system calls and returns.
                                                                                4567 recover_from_log();
4518 // But if it thinks the log is close to running out, it
                                                                                4568 }
4519 // sleeps until the last outstanding end op() commits.
                                                                                4569
4520 //
                                                                                4570 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
4521 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
                                                                                4571 static void
4522 // The on-disk log format:
                                                                                4572 install trans(void)
4523 // header block, containing block #s for block A, B, C, ...
                                                                                4573 {
4524 // block A
                                                                                4574 int tail;
4525 // block B
                                                                                4575
4526 // block C
                                                                                4576 for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
4527 // ...
                                                                                4577
                                                                                         struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
                                                                                         struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.block[tail]); // read dst
4528 // Log appends are synchronous.
                                                                                4578
                                                                                4579
                                                                                         memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
                                                                                         bwrite(dbuf); // write dst to disk
4530 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
                                                                                4580
4531 // and to keep track in memory of logged block# before commit.
                                                                                4581
                                                                                         brelse(lbuf);
4532 struct logheader {
                                                                                4582
                                                                                         brelse(dbuf);
                                                                                4583 }
4533 int n;
4534 int block[LOGSIZE];
                                                                                4584 }
4535 };
                                                                                4585
4536
                                                                                4586 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
4537 struct log {
                                                                                4587 static void
4538 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                4588 read_head(void)
4539 int start;
4540 int size;
                                                                                4590 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4541 int outstanding; // how many FS sys calls are executing.
                                                                                4591 struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4542 int committing; // in commit(), please wait.
                                                                                4592 int i;
4543 int dev;
                                                                                4593 \quad log.lh.n = lh->n;
4544 struct logheader lh;
                                                                                4594 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4545 };
                                                                                       log.lh.block[i] = lh->block[i];
                                                                                4595
4546
                                                                                4596 }
                                                                                4597 brelse(buf);
4547
4548
                                                                                4598 }
4549
                                                                                4599
```

```
4600 // Write in-memory log header to disk.
                                                                                4650 // called at the end of each FS system call.
4601 // This is the true point at which the
                                                                                4651 // commits if this was the last outstanding operation.
4602 // current transaction commits.
                                                                                4652 void
4603 static void
                                                                                4653 end op(void)
4604 write head(void)
                                                                                4654 {
4605 {
                                                                                4655 int do commit = 0;
4606 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
                                                                                4656
4607 struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
                                                                                4657 acquire(&log.lock);
4608 int i;
                                                                                4658 log.outstanding -= 1;
4609 hb->n = log.lh.n;
                                                                                4659 if(log.committing)
4610 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                4660
                                                                                        panic("log.committing");
4611
       hb->block[i] = log.lh.block[i];
                                                                                4661 if(log.outstanding == 0){
4612 }
                                                                                4662
                                                                                        do commit = 1;
4613 bwrite(buf);
                                                                                4663
                                                                                        log.committing = 1;
4614 brelse(buf);
                                                                                4664 } else {
4615 }
                                                                                4665
                                                                                        // begin_op() may be waiting for log space.
4616
                                                                                4666
                                                                                        wakeup(&log);
4617 static void
                                                                                4667 }
4618 recover_from_log(void)
                                                                                4668 release(&log.lock);
4619 {
                                                                                4669
4620 read head();
                                                                                4670 if(do commit){
4621 install trans(); // if committed, copy from log to disk
                                                                                4671
                                                                                       // call commit w/o holding locks, since not allowed
4622 \quad log.lh.n = 0;
                                                                                4672
                                                                                        // to sleep with locks.
4623 write_head(); // clear the log
                                                                                4673
                                                                                        commit();
4624 }
                                                                                4674
                                                                                        acquire(&log.lock);
4625
                                                                                4675
                                                                                        log.committing = 0;
                                                                                4676
4626 // called at the start of each FS system call.
                                                                                        wakeup(&log);
4627 void
                                                                                4677
                                                                                        release(&log.lock);
                                                                                4678 }
4628 begin op(void)
4629 {
                                                                                4679 }
4630 acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                4680
4631 while(1){
                                                                                4681 // Copy modified blocks from cache to log.
4632
       if(log.committing){
                                                                                4682 static void
4633
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                4683 write_log(void)
4634
       } else if(log.lh.n + (log.outstanding+1)*MAXOPBLOCKS > LOGSIZE){
                                                                                4684 {
4635
          // this op might exhaust log space; wait for commit.
                                                                                4685 int tail;
4636
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                4686
4637
        } else {
                                                                                4687 for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
4638
          log.outstanding += 1;
                                                                                4688
                                                                                        struct buf *to = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // log block
4639
                                                                                4689
                                                                                        struct buf *from = bread(log.dev, log.lh.block[tail]); // cache block
          release(&log.lock);
4640
          break;
                                                                                4690
                                                                                        memmove(to->data, from->data, BSIZE);
4641
                                                                                4691
                                                                                        bwrite(to); // write the log
                                                                                        brelse(from);
4642 }
                                                                                4692
4643 }
                                                                                4693
                                                                                        brelse(to);
4644
                                                                                4694
4645
                                                                                4695 }
4646
                                                                                4696
4647
                                                                                4697
4648
                                                                                4698
4649
                                                                                4699
```

```
4700 static void
4701 commit()
4702 {
4703 if (log.lh.n > 0) {
                       // Write modified blocks from cache to log
4704
        write log();
4705
        write head();  // Write header to disk -- the real commit
4706
        install trans(); // Now install writes to home locations
4707
        log.lh.n = 0;
4708
        write_head();    // Erase the transaction from the log
4709 }
4710 }
4711
4712 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
4713 // Record the block number and pin in the cache with B DIRTY.
4714 // commit()/write log() will do the disk write.
4715 //
4716 // log write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
4717 // bp = bread(...)
4718 // modify bp->data[]
4719 // log write(bp)
4720 // brelse(bp)
4721 void
4722 log write(struct buf *b)
4723 {
4724 int i;
4725
4726 if (\log_{10} \ln n) = \log_{10} \ln n > = \log_{10} \ln n > = \log_{10} \ln n
4727
        panic("too big a transaction");
4728 if (log.outstanding < 1)
        panic("log write outside of trans");
4729
4730
4731 acquire(&log.lock);
4732 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++)
4733
       if (log.lh.block[i] == b->blockno) // log absorbtion
4734
          break;
4735
4736 log.lh.block[i] = b->blockno;
4737 if (i == loq.lh.n)
4738
      log.lh.n++;
4739 b->flags |= B DIRTY; // prevent eviction
4740 release(&log.lock);
4741 }
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 // File system implementation. Five layers:
4751 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
4752 // + Log: crash recovery for multi-step updates.
4753 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
4754 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
4755 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
4756 //
4757 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
4758 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
4759 // are in sysfile.c.
4760
4761 #include "types.h"
4762 #include "defs.h"
4763 #include "param.h"
4764 #include "stat.h"
4765 #include "mmu.h"
4766 #include "proc.h"
4767 #include "spinlock.h"
4768 #include "fs.h"
4769 #include "buf.h"
4770 #include "file.h"
4771
4772 \# define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
4773 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
4774 struct superblock sb; // there should be one per dev, but we run with one
4776 // Read the super block.
4777 void
4778 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
4779 {
4780 struct buf *bp;
4781
4782 bp = bread(dev, 1);
4783 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
4784 brelse(bp);
4785 }
4786
4787 // Zero a block.
4788 static void
4789 bzero(int dev, int bno)
4790 {
4791 struct buf *bp;
4792
4793 bp = bread(dev, bno);
4794 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
4795 log write(bp);
4796 brelse(bp);
4797 }
4798
4799
```

```
4800 // Blocks.
4801
4802 // Allocate a zeroed disk block.
4803 static uint
4804 balloc(uint dev)
4805 {
4806 int b, bi, m;
4807 struct buf *bp;
4808
4809 bp = 0;
4810 for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB) {
4811
       bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb));
4812
        for(bi = 0; bi < BPB && b + bi < sb.size; bi++){
4813
          m = 1 << (bi % 8);
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4814
4815
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use.
4816
            log write(bp);
4817
            brelse(bp);
4818
            bzero(dev, b + bi);
4819
            return b + bi;
4820
4821
4822
        brelse(bp);
4823
4824 panic("balloc: out of blocks");
4825 }
4826
4827 // Free a disk block.
4828 static void
4829 bfree(int dev. uint b)
4830 {
4831 struct buf *bp;
4832 int bi, m;
4833
4834 readsb(dev, &sb);
4835 bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb));
4836 bi = b % BPB;
4837 m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4838 if((bp->data[bi/8] & m) == 0)
4839 panic("freeing free block");
4840 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m;
4841 log_write(bp);
4842 brelse(bp);
4843 }
4844
4845
4846
4847
4848
4849
```

```
4850 // Inodes.
4851 //
4852 // An inode describes a single unnamed file.
4853 // The inode disk structure holds metadata: the file's type.
4854 // its size, the number of links referring to it, and the
4855 // list of blocks holding the file's content.
4856 //
4857 // The inodes are laid out seguentially on disk at
4858 // sb.startinode. Each inode has a number, indicating its
4859 // position on the disk.
4860 //
4861 // The kernel keeps a cache of in-use inodes in memory
4862 // to provide a place for synchronizing access
4863 // to inodes used by multiple processes. The cached
4864 // inodes include book-keeping information that is
4865 // not stored on disk: ip->ref and ip->flags.
4866 //
4867 // An inode and its in-memory represtative go through a
4868 // sequence of states before they can be used by the
4869 // rest of the file system code.
4870 //
4871 // * Allocation: an inode is allocated if its type (on disk)
4872 // is non-zero. ialloc() allocates, iput() frees if
4873 // the link count has fallen to zero.
4874 //
4875 // * Referencing in cache: an entry in the inode cache
4876 // is free if ip->ref is zero. Otherwise ip->ref tracks
4877 // the number of in-memory pointers to the entry (open
4878 // files and current directories). iget() to find or
4879 // create a cache entry and increment its ref. iput()
4880 // to decrement ref.
4881 //
4882 // * Valid: the information (type, size, &c) in an inode
4883 // cache entry is only correct when the I VALID bit
4884 // is set in ip->flags. ilock() reads the inode from
4885 // the disk and sets I VALID, while iput() clears
4886 // I VALID if ip->ref has fallen to zero.
4887 //
4888 // * Locked: file system code may only examine and modify
4889 // the information in an inode and its content if it
4890 // has first locked the inode. The I BUSY flag indicates
4891 // that the inode is locked. ilock() sets I BUSY.
4892 // while iunlock clears it.
4893 //
4894 // Thus a typical sequence is:
4895 // ip = iget(dev, inum)
4896 // ilock(ip)
4897 // ... examine and modify ip->xxx ...
4898 // iunlock(ip)
4899 // iput(ip)
```

```
4900 //
                                                                                4950 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
4901 // ilock() is separate from iget() so that system calls can
                                                                                4951 // A free inode has a type of zero.
4902 // get a long-term reference to an inode (as for an open file)
                                                                                4952 struct inode*
4903 // and only lock it for short periods (e.g., in read()).
                                                                                4953 ialloc(uint dev. short type)
4904 // The separation also helps avoid deadlock and races during
                                                                                4954 {
                                                                                4955 int inum;
4905 // pathname lookup. iget() increments ip->ref so that the inode
4906 // stays cached and pointers to it remain valid.
                                                                                4956 struct buf *bp;
4907 //
                                                                                4957 struct dinode *dip;
4908 // Many internal file system functions expect the caller to
                                                                                4958
4909 // have locked the inodes involved; this lets callers create
                                                                                4959 for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){
4910 // multi-step atomic operations.
                                                                                4960
                                                                                         bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum, sb));
4911
                                                                                4961
                                                                                         dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
4912 struct {
                                                                                4962
                                                                                         if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
4913 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                4963
                                                                                           memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
4914 struct inode inode[NINODE];
                                                                                4964
                                                                                           dip->type = type;
4915 } icache;
                                                                                4965
                                                                                           log write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
4916
                                                                                4966
                                                                                           brelse(bp);
4917 void
                                                                                4967
                                                                                           return iget(dev, inum);
4918 iinit(int dev)
                                                                                4968
                                                                                4969
4919 {
                                                                                         brelse(bp);
4920 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache");
                                                                                4970
4921 readsb(dev, &sb);
                                                                                4971 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
4922 cprintf("sb: size %d nblocks %d ninodes %d nloq %d loqstart %d inodestart 4972 }
4923
               sb.nblocks, sb.ninodes, sb.nlog, sb.logstart, sb.inodestart, sb.bm; 4973
4924 }
                                                                                4974 // Copy a modified in-memory inode to disk.
4925
4926 static struct inode* iget(uint dev. uint inum);
                                                                                4976 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
4927
                                                                                4977 {
4928
                                                                                4978 struct buf *bp;
4929
                                                                                4979 struct dinode *dip;
4930
                                                                                4980
4931
                                                                                4981 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum, sb));
4932
                                                                                4982 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4933
                                                                                4983 dip->type = ip->type;
4934
                                                                                4984 dip->major = ip->major;
4935
                                                                                4985 dip->minor = ip->minor;
4936
                                                                                4986 dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
4937
                                                                                4987 dip->size = ip->size;
4938
                                                                                4988 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4939
                                                                                4989 log write(bp);
4940
                                                                                4990 brelse(bp);
4941
                                                                                4991 }
4942
                                                                                4992
4943
                                                                                4993
4944
                                                                                4994
                                                                                4995
4945
4946
                                                                                4996
                                                                                4997
4947
4948
                                                                                4998
4949
                                                                                4999
```

Sheet 49 Sheet 49

```
5000 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
                                                                                5050 // Lock the given inode.
5001 // and return the in-memory copy. Does not lock
                                                                                5051 // Reads the inode from disk if necessary.
5002 // the inode and does not read it from disk.
                                                                                5052 void
5003 static struct inode*
                                                                                5053 ilock(struct inode *ip)
5004 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
                                                                                5054 {
5005 {
                                                                                5055 struct buf *bp;
5006 struct inode *ip, *empty;
                                                                                5056 struct dinode *dip;
5007
                                                                                5057
5008 acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5058 if(ip == 0 || ip->ref < 1)
5009
                                                                                5059
                                                                                       panic("ilock");
5010 // Is the inode already cached?
                                                                                5060
5011 \quad \text{empty} = 0;
                                                                                5061 acquire(&icache.lock);
5012 for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){
                                                                                5062 while(ip->flags & I BUSY)
        if(ip->ref > 0 && ip->dev == dev && ip->inum == inum) {
5013
                                                                                5063
                                                                                        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
                                                                                5064 ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
5014
          ip->ref++;
5015
          release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5065 release(&icache.lock);
5016
          return ip;
                                                                                5066
5017
                                                                                5067 if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
5018
        if(empty == 0 && ip->ref == 0) // Remember empty slot.
                                                                                5068
                                                                                        bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum, sb));
                                                                                        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
5019
          empty = ip;
                                                                                5069
5020 }
                                                                                5070
                                                                                        ip->tvpe = dip->tvpe;
5021
                                                                                5071
                                                                                        ip->major = dip->major;
5022 // Recycle an inode cache entry.
                                                                                5072
                                                                                        ip->minor = dip->minor;
5023 if(empty == 0)
                                                                                5073
                                                                                        ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
5024
        panic("iget: no inodes");
                                                                                5074
                                                                                        ip->size = dip->size;
5025
                                                                                5075
                                                                                        memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
5026 ip = empty;
                                                                                5076
                                                                                        brelse(bp);
5027 ip->dev = dev;
                                                                                5077
                                                                                        ip->flags |= I VALID;
5028 ip->inum = inum;
                                                                                5078
                                                                                        if(ip->type == 0)
5029 ip->ref = 1;
                                                                                5079
                                                                                          panic("ilock: no type");
                                                                                5080 }
5030 ip->flags = 0;
5031 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5081 }
5032
                                                                                5082
5033 return ip;
                                                                                5083 // Unlock the given inode.
5034 }
                                                                                5084 void
5035
                                                                                5085 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
5036 // Increment reference count for ip.
                                                                                5086 {
5037 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
                                                                                5087 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
5038 struct inode*
                                                                                5088
                                                                                       panic("iunlock");
5039 idup(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                5089
                                                                                5090 acquire(&icache.lock);
5040 {
                                                                                5091 ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
5041 acquire(&icache.lock);
5042 ip->ref++;
                                                                                5092 wakeup(ip);
5043 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5093 release(&icache.lock);
5044 return ip;
                                                                                5094 }
5045 }
                                                                                5095
5046
                                                                                5096
                                                                                5097
5047
5048
                                                                                5098
5049
                                                                                5099
```

Sheet 50 Sheet 50

```
5100 // Drop a reference to an in-memory inode.
                                                                                 5150 // Inode content
5101 // If that was the last reference, the inode cache entry can
                                                                                 5151 //
5102 // be recycled.
                                                                                 5152 // The content (data) associated with each inode is stored
5103 // If that was the last reference and the inode has no links
                                                                                 5153 // in blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT block numbers
5104 // to it, free the inode (and its content) on disk.
                                                                                 5154 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
5105 // All calls to iput() must be inside a transaction in
                                                                                 5155 // listed in block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
5106 // case it has to free the inode.
                                                                                 5156
5107 void
                                                                                 5157 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
                                                                                 5158 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
5108 iput(struct inode *ip)
5109 {
                                                                                 5159 static uint
                                                                                 5160 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
5110 acquire(&icache.lock);
5111 if(ip->ref == 1 && (ip->flags & I_VALID) && ip->nlink == 0){
                                                                                 5161 {
5112
        // inode has no links and no other references: truncate and free.
                                                                                 5162 uint addr. *a;
5113
                                                                                       struct buf *bp;
        if(ip->flags & I BUSY)
                                                                                 5163
5114
                                                                                 5164
          panic("iput busy");
                                                                                 5165 if(bn < NDIRECT){
5115
        ip->flags |= I BUSY;
5116
        release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5166
                                                                                         if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
5117
                                                                                 5167
                                                                                            ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
        itrunc(ip);
5118
        ip->type = 0;
                                                                                 5168
                                                                                         return addr;
5119
        iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5169
5120
         acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5170 bn -= NDIRECT;
5121
        ip->flags = 0;
                                                                                 5171
5122
        wakeup(ip);
                                                                                 5172 if(bn < NINDIRECT) {
5123
                                                                                 5173
                                                                                         // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
5124 ip->ref--;
                                                                                 5174
                                                                                         if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
5125 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5175
                                                                                           ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 5176
5126 }
                                                                                         bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
5127
                                                                                 5177
                                                                                         a = (uint*)bp->data;
5128 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
                                                                                 5178
                                                                                         if((addr = a[bn]) == 0)
5129 void
                                                                                 5179
                                                                                           a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 5180
5130 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                           log write(bp);
5131 {
                                                                                 5181
5132 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 5182
                                                                                         brelse(bp);
5133 iput(ip);
                                                                                 5183
                                                                                          return addr;
5134 }
                                                                                 5184
5135
                                                                                 5185
5136
                                                                                 5186
                                                                                        panic("bmap: out of range");
5137
                                                                                 5187 }
5138
                                                                                 5188
5139
                                                                                 5189
5140
                                                                                 5190
5141
                                                                                 5191
5142
                                                                                 5192
5143
                                                                                 5193
5144
                                                                                 5194
5145
                                                                                 5195
5146
                                                                                 5196
5147
                                                                                 5197
5148
                                                                                 5198
5149
                                                                                 5199
```

```
5200 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
5201 // Only called when the inode has no links
5202 // to it (no directory entries referring to it)
5203 // and has no in-memory reference to it (is
5204 // not an open file or current directory).
5205 static void
5206 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
5207 {
5208 int i, j;
5209 struct buf *bp;
5210 uint *a;
5211
5212 for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
5213
       if(ip->addrs[i]){
5214
          bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
5215
          ip->addrs[i] = 0;
5216
5217 }
5218
5219 if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
5220
        bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5221
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
5222
        for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; <math>j++){
5223
         if(a[j])
5224
            bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
5225
5226
        brelse(bp);
5227
        bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5228
        ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
5229
5230
5231 ip->size = 0;
5232 iupdate(ip);
5233 }
5235 // Copy stat information from inode.
5236 void
5237 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
5238 {
5239 st->dev = ip->dev;
5240 st->ino = ip->inum;
5241 st->type = ip->type;
5242 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
5243 st->size = ip->size;
5244 }
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 // Read data from inode.
5252 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
5253 {
5254 uint tot, m;
5255 struct buf *bp;
5256
5257 if(ip->type == T DEV){
5258
       if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
5259
          return -1;
5260
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
5261 }
5262
5263 if(off > ip->size | | off + n < off |
       return -1;
5264
5265 if(off + n > ip->size)
5266
       n = ip -> size - off;
5267
5268 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){
5269 bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
5270
       m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
5271
5272
        brelse(bp);
5273 }
5274 return n;
5275 }
5276
5277
5278
5279
5280
5281
5282
5283
5284
5285
5286
5287
5288
5289
5290
5291
5292
5293
5294
5295
5296
5297
5298
5299
```

```
5300 // Write data to inode.
                                                                               5350 // Directories
5301 int.
                                                                               5351
5302 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
                                                                               5352 int
                                                                               5353 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
5303 {
5304 uint tot, m;
                                                                                5354 {
5305 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                5355 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
5306
                                                                               5356 }
5307 if(ip->type == T DEV){
                                                                                5357
5308
       if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
                                                                               5358 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
5309
          return -1;
                                                                                5359 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
5310
        return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
                                                                                5360 struct inode*
5311 }
                                                                                5361 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
5312
                                                                               5362 {
5313 if(off > ip->size \mid \mid off + n < off)
                                                                                5363 uint off, inum;
5314
       return -1;
                                                                               5364 struct dirent de;
5315 if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
                                                                               5365
5316
        return -1;
                                                                               5366 if(dp->type != T DIR)
5317
                                                                               5367
                                                                                       panic("dirlookup not DIR");
5318 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){
                                                                               5368
5319
       bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                               5369 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
5320
                                                                               5370
                                                                                       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5321
        memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
                                                                               5371
                                                                                          panic("dirlink read");
5322
        log write(bp);
                                                                               5372
                                                                                        if(de.inum == 0)
5323
        brelse(bp);
                                                                               5373
                                                                                          continue;
5324
                                                                               5374
                                                                                        if(namecmp(name, de.name) == 0){
5325
                                                                               5375
                                                                                         // entry matches path element
5326 if(n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size){
                                                                               5376
                                                                                          if(poff)
5327
       ip->size = off;
                                                                               5377
                                                                                            *poff = off;
5328
       iupdate(ip);
                                                                               5378
                                                                                          inum = de.inum;
5329 }
                                                                               5379
                                                                                          return iget(dp->dev, inum);
5330 return n;
                                                                               5380
5331 }
                                                                               5381
5332
                                                                               5382
5333
                                                                               5383 return 0;
5334
                                                                               5384 }
5335
                                                                               5385
5336
                                                                               5386
5337
                                                                               5387
5338
                                                                               5388
5339
                                                                               5389
5340
                                                                               5390
5341
                                                                               5391
5342
                                                                               5392
5343
                                                                               5393
5344
                                                                               5394
5345
                                                                               5395
5346
                                                                               5396
                                                                               5397
5347
5348
                                                                               5398
5349
                                                                               5399
```

```
5400 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
                                                                               5450 // Paths
5401 int.
                                                                               5451
5402 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
                                                                               5452 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
5403 {
                                                                               5453 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
5404 int off;
                                                                               5454 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
5405 struct dirent de;
                                                                               5455 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
5406 struct inode *ip;
                                                                               5456 // If no name to remove, return 0.
5407
                                                                               5457 //
                                                                               5458 // Examples:
5408 // Check that name is not present.
5409 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
                                                                               5459 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
5410
      iput(ip);
                                                                               5460 // skipelem("//a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
5411
                                                                               5461 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
        return -1;
5412 }
                                                                               5462 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
5413
                                                                               5463 //
                                                                               5464 static char*
5414 // Look for an empty dirent.
5415 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
                                                                               5465 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                              5466 {
5417
          panic("dirlink read");
                                                                               5467 char *s;
5418
        if(de.inum == 0)
                                                                              5468 int len;
5419
          break;
                                                                               5469
5420 }
                                                                               5470 while(*path == '/')
5421
                                                                               5471
                                                                                    path++;
5422 strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
                                                                              5472 if(*path == 0)
5423 de.inum = inum;
                                                                               5473
                                                                                     return 0;
5424 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                               5474 s = path;
                                                                               5475 while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
5425
        panic("dirlink");
5426
                                                                                      path++;
                                                                               5476
5427 return 0;
                                                                              5477 len = path -s;
5428 }
                                                                               5478 if(len >= DIRSIZ)
5429
                                                                                      memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
5430
                                                                               5480 else {
5431
                                                                               5481
                                                                                       memmove(name, s, len);
5432
                                                                              5482
                                                                                       name[len] = 0;
5433
                                                                              5483 }
5434
                                                                              5484 while(*path == '/')
5435
                                                                               5485
                                                                                       path++;
5436
                                                                               5486 return path;
5437
                                                                               5487 }
5438
                                                                               5488
5439
                                                                               5489
                                                                               5490
5440
                                                                               5491
5441
5442
                                                                               5492
5443
                                                                               5493
5444
                                                                              5494
5445
                                                                               5495
5446
                                                                               5496
5447
                                                                               5497
5448
                                                                               5498
                                                                               5499
5449
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
                                                                                 5550 struct inode*
5501 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
                                                                                 5551 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                 5552 {
5502 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
5503 // Must be called inside a transaction since it calls iput().
                                                                                 for the second return namex(path, 1, name);
5504 static struct inode*
                                                                                 5554 }
                                                                                 5555
5505 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
5506 {
                                                                                 5556
5507 struct inode *ip, *next;
                                                                                 5557
5508
                                                                                 5558
5509 if(*path == '/')
                                                                                 5559
       ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
5510
                                                                                 5560
5511 else
                                                                                 5561
5512
                                                                                 5562
        ip = idup(proc->cwd);
5513
                                                                                 5563
5514
       while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
                                                                                 5564
5515
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5565
5516
        if(ip->type != T DIR){
                                                                                 5566
5517
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5567
5518
          return 0;
                                                                                 5568
5519
                                                                                 5569
5520
                                                                                 5570
         if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
5521
          // Stop one level early.
                                                                                 5571
5522
          iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 5572
5523
          return ip;
                                                                                 5573
5524
                                                                                 5574
5525
                                                                                 5575
         if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
5526
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5576
          return 0;
                                                                                 5577
5527
5528
                                                                                 5578
5529
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5579
5530
                                                                                 5580
        ip = next;
5531
                                                                                 5581
5532 if(nameiparent){
                                                                                 5582
5533
        iput(ip);
                                                                                 5583
5534
        return 0;
                                                                                 5584
5535 }
                                                                                 5585
5536 return ip;
                                                                                 5586
5537 }
                                                                                 5587
5538
                                                                                 5588
5539 struct inode*
                                                                                 5589
5540 namei(char *path)
                                                                                 5590
5541 {
                                                                                 5591
5542 char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                 5592
5543 return namex(path, 0, name);
                                                                                 5593
5544 }
                                                                                 5594
5545
                                                                                 5595
5546
                                                                                 5596
5547
                                                                                 5597
5548
                                                                                 5598
5549
                                                                                 5599
```

Sheet 55 Sheet 55

```
5600 //
5601 // File descriptors
5602 //
5603
5604 #include "types.h"
5605 #include "defs.h"
5606 #include "param.h"
5607 #include "fs.h"
5608 #include "file.h"
5609 #include "spinlock.h"
5610
5611 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5612 struct {
5613 struct spinlock lock;
5614 struct file file[NFILE];
5615 } ftable;
5616
5617 void
5618 fileinit(void)
5619 {
5620 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5621 }
5622
5623 // Allocate a file structure.
5624 struct file*
5625 filealloc(void)
5626 {
5627 struct file *f;
5628
5629 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5630 for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){
5631 if(f->ref == 0){
5632
       f->ref = 1;
5633
          release(&ftable.lock);
5634
          return f;
5635
5636 }
5637 release(&ftable.lock);
5638 return 0;
5639 }
5640
5641
5642
5643
5644
5645
5646
5647
5648
5649
```

```
5650 // Increment ref count for file f.
5651 struct file*
5652 filedup(struct file *f)
5653 {
5654 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5655 if(f->ref < 1)
5656 panic("filedup");
5657 f->ref++;
5658 release(&ftable.lock);
5659 return f;
5660 }
5661
5662 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
5663 void
5664 fileclose(struct file *f)
5665 {
5666 struct file ff;
5667
5668 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5669 if(f->ref < 1)
5670 panic("fileclose");
5671 	 if(--f->ref > 0)
5672
      release(&ftable.lock);
5673
       return;
5674 }
5675 ff = *f;
5676 	 f->ref = 0;
5677 f->type = FD NONE;
5678 release(&ftable.lock);
5679
5680 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
5681
      pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
5682 else if(ff.type == FD_INODE){
5683 begin_op();
5684
       iput(ff.ip);
5685
        end_op();
5686 }
5687 }
5688
5689
5690
5691
5692
5693
5694
5695
5696
5697
5698
5699
```

```
5700 // Get metadata about file f.
5701 int.
5702 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
5703 {
if(f->type == FD INODE)
5705
      ilock(f->ip);
        stati(f->ip, st);
5706
5707
       iunlock(f->ip);
5708
       return 0;
5709 }
5710 return -1;
5711 }
5712
5713 // Read from file f.
5714 int
5715 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5716 {
5717 int r;
5718
if(f->readable == 0)
5720
      return -1;
if(f->type == FD PIPE)
5722
      return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
if(f->type == FD_INODE)
5724
      ilock(f->ip);
5725
       if((r = readi(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
5726
         f->off += r;
5727
       iunlock(f->ip);
5728
       return r;
5729 }
5730 panic("fileread");
5731 }
5732
5733
5734
5735
5736
5737
5738
5739
5740
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
```

```
5750 // Write to file f.
5751 int.
5752 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5753 {
5754 int r;
5755
if(f->writable == 0)
5757
       return -1;
5758 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5759
       return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5760 if(f->type == FD INODE){
5761
        // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
        // the maximum log transaction size, including
5762
5763
        // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
5764
        // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
5765
        // this really belongs lower down, since writei()
        // might be writing a device like the console.
5766
5767
        int max = ((LOGSIZE-1-1-2) / 2) * 512;
5768
        int i = 0;
5769
        while(i < n){
5770
          int n1 = n - i;
5771
          if(n1 > max)
5772
            n1 = max;
5773
5774
          begin op();
5775
          ilock(f->ip);
5776
          if ((r = writei(f > ip, addr + i, f > off, n1)) > 0)
5777
            f->off += r;
5778
          iunlock(f->ip);
5779
          end_op();
5780
5781
          if(r < 0)
5782
            break;
5783
          if(r != n1)
5784
             panic("short filewrite");
5785
          i += r;
5786
5787
        return i == n ? n : -1;
5788
5789
      panic("filewrite");
5790 }
5791
5792
5793
5794
5795
5796
5797
5798
5799
```

```
5800 //
                                                                               5850 int
                                                                               5851 sys dup(void)
5801 // File-system system calls.
5802 // Mostly argument checking, since we don't trust
                                                                               5852 {
5803 // user code, and calls into file.c and fs.c.
                                                                               5853 struct file *f;
5804 //
                                                                               5854 int fd;
5805
                                                                               5855
5806 #include "types.h"
                                                                               5856 if(arqfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5807 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               5857 return -1;
5808 #include "param.h"
                                                                               5858 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5809 #include "stat.h"
                                                                               5859 return -1;
5810 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               5860 filedup(f);
5811 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               5861 return fd;
5812 #include "fs.h"
                                                                               5862 }
5813 #include "file.h"
                                                                               5863
5814 #include "fcntl.h"
                                                                               5864 int
5815
                                                                               5865 sys_read(void)
5816 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
                                                                               5866 {
5817 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
                                                                               5867 struct file *f;
5818 static int
                                                                               5868 int n;
5819 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
                                                                               5869 char *p;
5820 {
                                                                               5870
5821 int fd;
                                                                               5871 if (argfd(0, 0, \&f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, \&n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, \&p, n) < 0)
5822 struct file *f;
                                                                               5872 return -1;
5823
                                                                               5873 return fileread(f, p, n);
5824 if (argint(n, &fd) < 0)
                                                                               5874 }
                                                                               5875
5825
      return -1;
5826 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                               5876 int
5827
      return -1;
                                                                               5877 sys_write(void)
                                                                               5878 {
5828 if(pfd)
                                                                               5879 struct file *f;
5829
      *pfd = fd;
5830 if(pf)
                                                                               5880 int n;
5831
       *pf = f;
                                                                               5881 char *p;
5832 return 0;
                                                                               5882
                                                                               5883 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5833 }
                                                                               5884 return -1;
5835 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
                                                                               5885 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5836 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
                                                                               5886 }
5837 static int
                                                                               5887
5838 fdalloc(struct file *f)
                                                                               5888 int
5839 {
                                                                               5889 sys close(void)
5840 int fd;
                                                                               5890 {
                                                                               5891 int fd;
5841
5842 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
                                                                               5892 struct file *f;
if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0)
                                                                               5893
                                                                               5894 \quad \text{if}(argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
5844
       proc->ofile[fd] = f;
                                                                               5895 return -1;
5845
          return fd;
5846
                                                                               5896 proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
5847 }
                                                                               5897 fileclose(f);
5848 return -1;
                                                                               5898 return 0;
5849 }
                                                                               5899 }
```

```
5900 int
                                                                             5950 return 0;
5901 sys fstat(void)
                                                                             5951
5902 {
                                                                             5952 bad:
5903 struct file *f;
                                                                             5953 ilock(ip);
                                                                            5954 ip->nlink--;
5904 struct stat *st;
                                                                            5955 iupdate(ip);
5905
5906 if(arqfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || arqptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
                                                                            5956 iunlockput(ip);
5907
      return -1;
                                                                             5957 end op();
5908 return filestat(f, st);
                                                                             5958 return -1;
5909 }
                                                                             5959 }
5910
                                                                             5960
5911 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
                                                                             5961 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
5912 int
                                                                             5962 static int
5913 sys link(void)
                                                                             5963 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
5914 {
                                                                             5964 {
5915 char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
                                                                             5965 int off;
                                                                             5966 struct dirent de;
5916 struct inode *dp, *ip;
5917
                                                                            5967
5918 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 | | argstr(1, &new) < 0)
                                                                            5968 for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
5919
      return -1;
                                                                             if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5920
                                                                             5970
                                                                                      panic("isdirempty: readi");
5921 begin op();
                                                                            5971 if(de.inum != 0)
5922 if((ip = namei(old)) == 0){
                                                                            5972
                                                                                      return 0;
                                                                             5973 }
5923
      end_op();
5924
       return -1;
                                                                             5974 return 1;
                                                                            5975 }
5925 }
5926
                                                                             5976
5927 ilock(ip);
                                                                             5977
5928 if(ip->type == T DIR){
                                                                             5978
5929
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                             5979
5930
                                                                             5980
       end op();
5931
        return -1;
                                                                             5981
5932 }
                                                                             5982
5933
                                                                             5983
5934 ip->nlink++;
                                                                             5984
5935 iupdate(ip);
                                                                             5985
5936 iunlock(ip);
                                                                             5986
5937
                                                                             5987
5938 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
                                                                             5988
5939
      goto bad;
                                                                             5989
                                                                             5990
5940 ilock(dp);
5941 if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){
                                                                             5991
5942
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                             5992
5943
       goto bad;
                                                                             5993
5944
                                                                            5994
                                                                             5995
5945 iunlockput(dp);
5946 iput(ip);
                                                                             5996
                                                                             5997
5947
5948 end_op();
                                                                             5998
5949
                                                                             5999
```

Sheet 59 Sheet 59

```
6000 int
                                                                             6050 bad:
6001 sys unlink(void)
                                                                            6051 iunlockput(dp);
6002 {
                                                                            6052 end op();
6003 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                            6053 return -1;
6004 struct dirent de;
                                                                            6054 }
6005 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
                                                                             6055
6006 uint off;
                                                                             6056 static struct inode*
6007
                                                                             6057 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
6008 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0)
                                                                            6058 {
6009
      return -1;
                                                                             6059 uint off;
6010
                                                                             6060 struct inode *ip, *dp;
6011 begin_op();
                                                                            6061 char name[DIRSIZ];
6012 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0){
                                                                            6062
6013
                                                                            6063 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
      end op();
6014
      return -1;
                                                                            6064 return 0;
6015 }
                                                                            6065 ilock(dp);
6016
                                                                            6066
6017 ilock(dp);
                                                                            6067 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
6018
                                                                            6068
                                                                                   iunlockput(dp);
6019 // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
                                                                            6069
                                                                                    ilock(ip);
6020 if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 | namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
                                                                             6070
                                                                                   if(type == T FILE && ip->type == T FILE)
6021
      goto bad;
                                                                            6071
                                                                                    return ip;
6022
                                                                            6072
                                                                                    iunlockput(ip);
6023 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
                                                                            6073
                                                                                    return 0;
6024
      goto bad;
                                                                             6074 }
6025 ilock(ip);
                                                                             6075
6026
                                                                            6076 if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
6027 if(ip->nlink < 1)
                                                                            6077
                                                                                    panic("create: ialloc");
                                                                            6078
6028
      panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
6029 if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                            6079 ilock(ip);
                                                                            6080 ip->major = major;
6030
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                            6081 ip->minor = minor;
6031
        goto bad;
6032 }
                                                                            6082 ip->nlink = 1;
6033
                                                                             6083 iupdate(ip);
6034 memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                             6084
6035 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                            6085 if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
6036
      panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                            6086
                                                                                   dp->nlink++; // for ".."
6037 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                            6087
                                                                                     iupdate(dp);
                                                                                    // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
6038
      dp->nlink--;
                                                                            6088
6039
                                                                            6089
                                                                                     if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)
       iupdate(dp);
6040
                                                                             6090
                                                                                      panic("create dots");
6041 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                            6091 }
6042
                                                                            6092
6043 ip->nlink--;
                                                                            6093 if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)
                                                                            6094
                                                                                    panic("create: dirlink");
6044 iupdate(ip);
                                                                            6095
6045 iunlockput(ip);
6046
                                                                            6096 iunlockput(dp);
6047 end_op();
                                                                            6097
6048
                                                                             6098 return ip;
6049 return 0;
                                                                             6099 }
```

```
6100 int
6101 sys_open(void)
6102 {
6103 char *path;
6104 int fd, omode;
6105 struct file *f;
6106 struct inode *ip;
6107
6108 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | argint(1, &omode) < 0)
6109
      return -1;
6110
6111 begin_op();
6112
6113 if(omode & O CREATE){
6114 ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
6115
     if(ip == 0){
6116
      end op();
6117
        return -1;
6118
6119 } else {
6120
     if((ip = namei(path)) == 0){
6121
      end op();
6122
       return -1;
6123
6124
      ilock(ip);
6125
      if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
6126
      iunlockput(ip);
6127
      end_op();
6128
       return -1;
6129
6130 }
6131
6132 if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0)
6133
      if(f)
6134
       fileclose(f);
6135
      iunlockput(ip);
6136
      end op();
6137
      return -1;
6138 }
6139 iunlock(ip);
6140 end_op();
6141
6142 f->type = FD_INODE;
6143 f->ip = ip;
6144 	 f->off = 0;
6145 f->readable = !(omode & O WRONLY);
6146 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) | (omode & O_RDWR);
6147 return fd;
6148 }
6149
```

```
6150 int
6151 sys mkdir(void)
6152 {
6153 char *path;
6154 struct inode *ip;
6155
6156 begin_op();
6157 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | | (ip = create(path, T DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
6158 end_op();
6159 return -1;
6160 }
6161 iunlockput(ip);
6162 end op();
6163 return 0;
6164 }
6165
6166 int.
6167 sys_mknod(void)
6168 {
6169 struct inode *ip;
6170 char *path;
6171 int len;
6172 int major, minor;
6173
6174 begin op();
6175 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 |
6176 argint(1, &major) < 0 |
6177 argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
6178 (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0){
6179 end_op();
6180 return -1;
6181 }
6182 iunlockput(ip);
6183 end_op();
6184 return 0;
6185 }
6186
6187
6188
6189
6190
6191
6192
6193
6194
6195
6196
6197
6198
6199
```

```
6200 int
                                                                            6250 int
6201 sys chdir(void)
                                                                            6251 sys pipe(void)
6202 {
                                                                            6252 {
6203 char *path;
                                                                            6253 int *fd;
6204 struct inode *ip;
                                                                            6254 struct file *rf, *wf;
6205
                                                                            6255 int fd0, fd1;
6206 begin_op();
                                                                            6256
6207 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | (ip = namei(path)) == 0){
                                                                            6257 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
6208
      end_op();
                                                                            6258
                                                                                  return -1;
6209
      return -1;
                                                                            6259 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
6210
                                                                            6260 return -1;
6211 ilock(ip);
                                                                            6261 fd0 = -1;
                                                                            6262 if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0)
6212 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
6213 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                            6263 if(fd0 >= 0)
6214
      end_op();
                                                                            6264
                                                                                   proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
                                                                            6265 fileclose(rf);
6215
      return -1;
6216 }
                                                                            6266 fileclose(wf);
6217 iunlock(ip);
                                                                            6267
                                                                                   return -1;
6218 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                            6268 }
6219 end op();
                                                                            6269 \quad fd[0] = fd0;
6220 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                            6270 fd[1] = fd1;
                                                                            6271 return 0;
6221 return 0;
6222 }
                                                                            6272 }
6223
                                                                            6273
6224 int
                                                                            6274
6225 sys_exec(void)
                                                                            6275
6226 {
                                                                            6276
6227 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                            6277
6228 int i;
                                                                            6278
6229 uint uargy, uarg;
                                                                            6279
                                                                            6280
6230
6231 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0){
                                                                            6281
6232
      return -1;
                                                                            6282
6233 }
                                                                            6283
6234 memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                            6284
6235 for(i=0;; i++){
                                                                            6285
6236
      if(i >= NELEM(argv))
                                                                            6286
6237
        return -1;
                                                                            6287
6238
      if(fetchint(uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
                                                                            6288
6239
       return -1;
                                                                            6289
6240
      if(uarg == 0){
                                                                            6290
6241
        argv[i] = 0;
                                                                            6291
6242
          break;
                                                                            6292
6243
                                                                            6293
6244
      if(fetchstr(uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
                                                                            6294
6245
                                                                            6295
         return -1;
6246 }
                                                                            6296
6247 return exec(path, argv);
                                                                            6297
6248 }
                                                                            6298
6249
                                                                            6299
```

 $\widetilde{D}_{N}^{*}$   $\widetilde{D}_{N}^{*}$  . 27 22:24 2015 xv6/exec.c Page 2

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

 $D^{3}D^{\circ}N^{\circ}$ . 27 22:24 2015 xv6/exec.c Page 1

```
6400 bad:
6401 if(pqdir)
6402
      freevm(pgdir);
6403 if(ip){
      iunlockput(ip);
6404
6405
       end_op();
6406 }
6407 return -1;
6408 }
6409
6410
6411
6412
6413
6414
6415
6416
6417
6418
6419
6420
6421
6422
6423
6424
6425
6426
6427
6428
6429
6430
6431
6432
6433
6434
6435
6436
6437
6438
6439
6440
6441
6442
6443
6444
6445
6446
6447
6448
6449
```

```
6450 #include "types.h"
6451 #include "defs.h"
6452 #include "param.h"
6453 #include "mmu.h"
6454 #include "proc.h"
6455 #include "fs.h"
6456 #include "file.h"
6457 #include "spinlock.h"
6458
6459 #define PIPESIZE 512
6460
6461 struct pipe {
6462 struct spinlock lock;
6463 char data[PIPESIZE];
6464 uint nread;
                   // number of bytes read
6465 uint nwrite; // number of bytes written
6466 int readopen; // read fd is still open
6467 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
6468 };
6469
6470 int
6471 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
6472 {
6473 struct pipe *p;
6474
6475 p = 0;
6476 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
6477 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
6478 goto bad;
6479 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
6480 goto bad;
6481 p->readopen = 1;
6482 p->writeopen = 1;
6483 p->nwrite = 0;
6484 p->nread = 0;
6485 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
6486 (*f0)->type = FD PIPE;
6487 (*f0)->readable = 1;
6488 \quad (*f0) -> writable = 0;
6489 \quad (*f0) - pipe = p;
6490 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
6491 (*f1)->readable = 0;
6492 (*f1)->writable = 1;
6493 \quad (*f1) - pipe = p;
6494 return 0;
6495
6496
6497
6498
6499
```

```
6500 bad:
6501 if(p)
6502 kfree((char*)p);
6503 if(*f0)
6504
      fileclose(*f0);
6505 if(*f1)
6506
      fileclose(*f1);
6507 return -1;
6508 }
6509
6510 void
6511 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
6512 {
6513 acquire(&p->lock);
6514 if(writable){
6515
        p->writeopen = 0;
6516
        wakeup(&p->nread);
6517 } else {
6518
        p->readopen = 0;
6519
        wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6520
if (p\rightarrow readopen == 0 \&\& p\rightarrow write open == 0)
6522
       release(&p->lock);
        kfree((char*)p);
6523
6524 } else
6525
        release(&p->lock);
6526 }
6527
6528
6530 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6531 {
6532 int i;
6533
6534 acquire(&p->lock);
6535 for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6536
       while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
6537
         if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
6538
            release(&p->lock);
6539
            return -1;
6540
6541
          wakeup(&p->nread);
6542
          sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
6543
6544
        p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
6545 }
6546 wakeup(&p->nread);
6547 release(&p->lock);
6548 return n;
6549 }
```

```
6550 int
6551 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6552 {
6553 int i;
6554
6555 acquire(&p->lock);
6556 while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
6557
      if(proc->killed){
6558
       release(&p->lock);
6559
          return -1;
6560
6561
        sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
6562
6563 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
6564
       if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
6565
          break;
6566
        addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
6567 }
6568 wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6569 release(&p->lock);
6570 return i;
6571 }
6572
6573
6574
6575
6576
6577
6578
6579
6580
6581
6582
6583
6584
6585
6586
6587
6588
6589
6590
6591
6592
6593
6594
6595
6596
6597
6598
6599
```

```
6600 #include "types.h"
6601 #include "x86.h"
6602
6603 void*
6604 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
6605 {
6606 if ((int)dst%4 == 0 && n%4 == 0){
6607 c &= 0xFF;
6608
      stosl(dst, (c<<24)|(c<<16)|(c<<8)|c, n/4);
6609 } else
      stosb(dst, c, n);
6610
6611 return dst;
6612 }
6613
6614 int
6615 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
6617 const uchar *s1, *s2;
6618
6619 	 s1 = v1;
6620 s2 = v2;
6621 while(n-- > 0){
6622 if(*s1 != *s2)
6623
      return *s1 - *s2;
6624
      s1++, s2++;
6625 }
6626
6627 return 0;
6628 }
6629
6630 void*
6631 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6632 {
6633 const char *s;
6634 char *d;
6635
6636 s = src;
6637 \quad d = dst;
6638 if (s < d \&\& s + n > d)
6639 s += n;
6640
      d += n;
6641
       while(n-- > 0)
6642
        *--d = *--s;
6643 } else
6644
      while(n-- > 0)
6645
       *d++ = *s++;
6646
6647 return dst;
6648 }
6649
```

```
6650 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
6652 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6654 return memmove(dst, src, n);
6655 }
6656
6657 int
6658 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
6659 {
6660 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
6661
     n--, p++, q++;
6662 if (n == 0)
6663 return 0;
6664 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
6665 }
6666
6667 char*
6668 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6669 {
6670 char *os;
6671
6672 os = s;
6673 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6674 ;
6675 while(n-->0)
6676
      *s++ = 0;
6677 return os;
6678 }
6680 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
6681 char*
6682 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6683 {
6684 char *os;
6685
6686 os = s;
6687 if(n <= 0)
6688 return os;
6689 while (--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6690
6691 *s = 0;
6692 return os;
6693 }
6694
6695
6696
6697
6698
6699
```

```
6700 int
6701 strlen(const char *s)
6702 {
6703 int n;
6704
6705 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
6706
6707 return n;
6708 }
6709
6710
6711
6712
6713
6714
6715
6716
6717
6718
6719
6720
6721
6722
6723
6724
6725
6726
6727
6728
6729
6730
6731
6732
6733
6734
6735
6736
6737
6738
6739
6740
6741
6742
6743
6744
6745
6746
6747
6748
6749
```

```
6750 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
6751
6752 struct mp {
                            // floating pointer
6753 uchar signature[4];
                                   // " MP "
                                   // phys addr of MP config table
6754 void *physaddr;
6755 uchar length;
                                   // 1
     uchar specrev;
                                   // [14]
6757
     uchar checksum;
                                   // all bytes must add up to 0
6758 uchar type;
                                   // MP system config type
6759 uchar imcrp;
6760 uchar reserved[3];
6761 };
6762
6763 struct mpconf {
                           // configuration table header
6764 uchar signature[4];
                                   // "PCMP"
6765 ushort length;
                                   // total table length
6766 uchar version;
                                   // [14]
6767 uchar checksum;
                                   // all bytes must add up to 0
6768 uchar product[20];
                                   // product id
6769 uint *oemtable;
                                   // OEM table pointer
6770 ushort oemlength;
                                   // OEM table length
6771 ushort entry;
                                   // entry count
6772 uint *lapicaddr;
                                   // address of local APIC
6773 ushort xlength;
                                   // extended table length
6774 uchar xchecksum;
                                   // extended table checksum
6775 uchar reserved;
6776 };
6777
                           // processor table entry
6778 struct mpproc {
6779 uchar type;
                                   // entry type (0)
6780 uchar apicid;
                                   // local APIC id
6781 uchar version;
                                   // local APIC verison
6782 uchar flags;
                                   // CPU flags
6783
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
                                    // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
6784 uchar signature[4];
                                   // CPU signature
6785 uint feature;
                                   // feature flags from CPUID instruction
6786 uchar reserved[8];
6787 };
6788
6789 struct mpioapic {
                           // I/O APIC table entry
6790 uchar type;
                                   // entry type (2)
6791 uchar apicno;
                                   // I/O APIC id
6792 uchar version;
                                   // I/O APIC version
6793 uchar flags;
                                   // I/O APIC flags
6794 uint *addr;
                                  // I/O APIC address
6795 };
6796
6797
6798
6799
```

6800	// Table entry ty	pes	// One ner	processor bus I/O APIC bus interrupt source system interrupt source	6850 // Blank page. 6851
6802	#define MPRIC	0x00 /	// One per	processor	6852
6803	#define MDIOADIC	0x01 /	// One per	T/O ADIC	6853
6804	#define MPIONTE	0x02 /	// One per	his interrupt source	6854
6805	#define MPI.TNTP	0x03 /	// One per	gystem interrupt source	6855
6806	#deline Mrdinik	UAUT /	/ One per	system interrupt source	6856
6807					6857
6808					6858
6809					6859
6810					6860
6811					6861
6812					6862
6813					6863
6814					6864
6815					6865
6816					6866
6817					6867
6818					6868
6819					6869
6820					6870
6821					6871
6822					6872
6823					6873
6824					6874
6825					6875
6826					6876
6827					6877
6828					6878
6829					6879
6830					6880
6831					6881
6832					6882
6833					6883
6834					6884
6835					6885
6836					6886
6837					6887
6838					6888
6839					6889
6840					6890
6841					6891
6842					6892
6843					6893
6844					6894
6845					6895
6846					6896
6847					6897
6848					6898
6849					6899

```
6900 // Multiprocessor support
                                                                                 6950 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6901 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                 6951 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6902 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                 6952 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6903
                                                                                 6953 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
                                                                                 6954 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6904 #include "types.h"
6905 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6955 static struct mp*
6906 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 6956 mpsearch(void)
6907 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6957 {
6908 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                 6958 uchar *bda;
6909 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                6959 uint p;
6910 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 6960 struct mp *mp;
6911 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                6961
6912
                                                                                6962 bda = (uchar *) P2V(0x400);
6913 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 6963 if((p = ((bda[0x0F]<<8)| bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6914 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                      if((mp = mpsearch1(p, 1024)))
                                                                                 6964
6915 int ismp;
                                                                                 6965
                                                                                           return mp;
6916 int ncpu;
                                                                                6966 } else {
6917 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                6967
                                                                                         p = ((bda[0x14] << 8) | bda[0x13])*1024;
6918
                                                                                6968
                                                                                        if((mp = mpsearch1(p-1024, 1024)))
6919 int
                                                                                 6969
                                                                                          return mp;
                                                                                 6970 }
6920 mpbcpu(void)
6921 {
                                                                                 6971 return mpsearch1(0xF0000, 0x10000);
6922 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                 6972 }
6923 }
                                                                                 6973
6924
                                                                                 6974 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6925 static uchar
                                                                                6975 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6926 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                6976 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6927 {
                                                                                 6977 // if correct, check the version.
6928 int i, sum;
                                                                                 6978 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6929
                                                                                 6979 static struct mpconf*
6930 \quad \text{sum} = 0;
                                                                                 6980 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
6931 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                 6981 {
6932
      sum += addr[i];
                                                                                 6982 struct mpconf *conf;
6933 return sum;
                                                                                 6983 struct mp *mp;
6934 }
                                                                                 6984
6935
                                                                                 6985 if((mp = mpsearch()) == 0 || mp->physaddr == 0)
6936 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                6986
                                                                                       return 0;
6937 static struct mp*
                                                                                 6987 conf = (struct mpconf*) p2v((uint) mp->physaddr);
6938 mpsearch1(uint a, int len)
                                                                                 6988 if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
                                                                                 6989 return 0;
6939 {
6940 uchar *e, *p, *addr;
                                                                                 6990 if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6941
                                                                                 6991
                                                                                       return 0;
6942 addr = p2v(a);
                                                                                6992 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6943 e = addr+len;
                                                                                 6993
                                                                                       return 0;
6944 for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))
                                                                                 6994 *pmp = mp;
      if(memcmp(p, "MP", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 6995 return conf;
6945
6946
          return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                 6996 }
6947 return 0;
                                                                                 6997
6948 }
                                                                                 6998
6949
                                                                                 6999
```

Sheet 69 Sheet 69

Đ¾Đ°Ñ'. 27 22:24 2015 xv6/mp.c Page 3

```
7000 void
                                                                                7050 if(mp->imcrp){
7001 mpinit(void)
                                                                                        // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
                                                                                7051
                                                                                7052
7002 {
                                                                                         // But it would on real hardware.
7003 uchar *p, *e;
                                                                                7053
                                                                                         outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
                                                                                7054
                                                                                         outb(0x23, inb(0x23) | 1); // Mask external interrupts.
7004 struct mp *mp;
                                                                                7055 }
7005 struct mpconf *conf;
7006 struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                7056 }
7007 struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                7057
7008
                                                                                7058
7009 bcpu = &cpus[0];
                                                                                7059
7010 if((conf = mpconfig(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                7060
7011
       return;
                                                                                7061
7012 ismp = 1;
                                                                                7062
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr;
                                                                                7063
7013
7014
      for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1), e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length; p<e; ){</pre>
                                                                                7064
7015
         switch(*p){
                                                                                7065
         case MPPROC:
                                                                                7066
7016
7017
          proc = (struct mpproc*)p;
                                                                                7067
7018
          if(ncpu != proc->apicid){
                                                                                7068
7019
            cprintf("mpinit: ncpu=%d apicid=%d\n", ncpu, proc->apicid);
                                                                                7069
7020
                                                                                7070
            ismp = 0;
7021
                                                                                7071
7022
          if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                7072
7023
          bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                7073
7024
          cpus[ncpu].id = ncpu;
                                                                                7074
7025
          ncpu++;
                                                                                7075
7026
          p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
                                                                                7076
                                                                                7077
7027
          continue;
7028
         case MPIOAPIC:
                                                                                7078
7029
          ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
                                                                                7079
7030
                                                                                7080
          ioapicid = ioapic->apicno;
7031
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                7081
7032
          continue;
                                                                                7082
7033
         case MPBUS:
                                                                                7083
7034
                                                                                7084
         case MPIOINTR:
7035
         case MPLINTR:
                                                                                7085
7036
          p += 8;
                                                                                7086
7037
          continue;
                                                                                7087
7038
         default:
                                                                                7088
7039
          cprintf("mpinit: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                7089
7040
          ismp = 0;
                                                                                7090
7041
                                                                                7091
7042
                                                                                7092
      if(!ismp){
7043
                                                                                7093
7044
        // Didn't like what we found; fall back to no MP.
                                                                                7094
7045
                                                                                7095
        ncpu = 1;
7046
        lapic = 0;
                                                                                7096
7047
        ioapicid = 0;
                                                                                7097
7048
        return;
                                                                                7098
7049
                                                                                7099
```

Sheet 70 Sheet 70

```
7100 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/O) interrupts.
                                                                             7150
7101 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                             7151
7102
                                                                              7152
7103 #include "types.h"
                                                                             7153
7104 #include "defs.h"
                                                                             7154
7105 #include "date.h"
                                                                             7155
7106 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                             7156
7107 #include "traps.h"
                                                                              7157
7108 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                             7158
7109 #include "x86.h"
                                                                             7159
7110
                                                                             7160
7111 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                             7161
7112 #define ID
                   (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                             7162
7113 #define VER
                                                                             7163
                 (0x0030/4) // Version
7114 #define TPR
                 (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
                                                                             7164
7115 #define EOI
                   (0x00B0/4) // EOI
                                                                             7165
7116 #define SVR
                 (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                             7166
7117 #define ENABLE
                        0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                             7167
7118 #define ESR
                    (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                             7168
7119 #define ICRLO (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                             7169
7120 #define INIT
                        0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                             7170
7121 #define STARTUP
                        0x00000600 // Startup IPI
                                                                             7171
7122 #define DELIVS
                        0x00001000 // Delivery status
                                                                              7172
7123 #define ASSERT
                        0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                             7173
7124 #define DEASSERT 0x00000000
                                                                             7174
7125 #define LEVEL
                        0x00008000 // Level triggered
                                                                             7175
7126 #define BCAST
                        0x00080000 // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                             7176
7127 #define BUSY
                        0x00001000
                                                                             7177
                        0x00000000
7128 #define FIXED
                                                                             7178
7129 #define ICRHI (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                             7179
                                                                             7180
7130 #define TIMER
                   (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
7131 #define X1
                        0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                             7181
7132 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                             7182
7133 #define PCINT
                  (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                             7183
7134 #define LINTO
                   (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                             7184
7135 #define LINT1
                   (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                             7185
7136 #define ERROR (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                             7186
7137 #define MASKED
                        0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                             7187
7138 #define TICR (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                             7188
7139 #define TCCR (0x0390/4) // Timer Current Count
                                                                             7189
7140 #define TDCR
                   (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                             7190
                                                                             7191
7141
7142 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                             7192
7143
                                                                             7193
7144 static void
                                                                             7194
7145 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                             7195
7146 {
                                                                             7196
7147 lapic[index] = value;
                                                                             7197
7148 lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                              7198
7149 }
                                                                             7199
```

Sheet 71 Sheet 71

```
7200 void
                                                                               7250 int
7201 lapicinit(void)
                                                                               7251 cpunum(void)
7202 {
                                                                               7252 {
7203 if(!lapic)
                                                                               7253 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
7204
        return;
                                                                               7254 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
7205
                                                                               7255 // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
7206 // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
                                                                               7256 // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
7207 lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
                                                                               7257 // often indirectly through acquire and release.
7208
                                                                               7258 if(readeflags()&FL IF){
7209 // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
                                                                               7259
                                                                                       static int n;
7210 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
                                                                               7260
                                                                                       if(n++==0)
7211 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping,
                                                                               7261
                                                                                         cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
7212 // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
                                                                               7262
                                                                                            builtin return address(0));
                                                                               7263 }
7213 lapicw(TDCR, X1);
7214 lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
                                                                               7264
7215 lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
                                                                               7265 if(lapic)
7216
                                                                               7266
                                                                                      return lapic[ID]>>24;
7217 // Disable logical interrupt lines.
                                                                               7267 return 0;
7218 lapicw(LINTO, MASKED);
                                                                               7268 }
7219 lapicw(LINT1, MASKED);
                                                                               7269
7220
                                                                               7270 // Acknowledge interrupt.
7221 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
                                                                               7271 void
7222 // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
                                                                               7272 lapiceoi(void)
7223 if(((lapic[VER]>>16) & 0xFF) >= 4)
                                                                               7273 {
7224
       lapicw(PCINT, MASKED);
                                                                               7274 if(lapic)
7225
                                                                               7275
                                                                                       lapicw(EOI, 0);
7226 // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
                                                                               7276 }
7227 lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
                                                                               7277
7228
                                                                               7278 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
7229 // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
                                                                               7279 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
7230 lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                               7280 void
7231 lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                               7281 microdelay(int us)
7232
                                                                               7282 {
7233 // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
                                                                               7283
7234 lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                               7284
7235
                                                                               7285 #define CMOS PORT
7236 // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
                                                                               7286 #define CMOS RETURN 0x71
7237 lapicw(ICRHI, 0);
7238 lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                               7288 // Start additional processor running entry code at addr.
                                                                               7289 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
7239 while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
7240
                                                                               7290 void
                                                                               7291 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
7241
7242 // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
                                                                               7292 {
                                                                               7293 int i;
7243 lapicw(TPR, 0);
7244 }
                                                                               7294 ushort *wrv;
7245
                                                                               7295
                                                                               7296 // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
7246
                                                                               7297 // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
7247
7248
                                                                               7298 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
7249
                                                                               7299 outb(CMOS_PORT, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
```

```
7300 outb(CMOS_PORT+1, 0x0A);
                                                                              7350 static void fill_rtcdate(struct rtcdate *r)
7301 wrv = (ushort*)P2V((0x40 < 4 \mid 0x67)); // Warm reset vector
                                                                              7351 {
                                                                              7352 r->second = cmos read(SECS);
7302 wrv[0] = 0;
7303 wrv[1] = addr >> 4;
                                                                              7353 r->minute = cmos read(MINS);
7304
                                                                              7354 r->hour = cmos read(HOURS);
7305 // "Universal startup algorithm."
                                                                              7355 r\rightarrow day = cmos read(DAY);
7306 // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
                                                                              7356 r->month = cmos read(MONTH);
7307 lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
                                                                              7357 r \rightarrow year = cmos read(YEAR);
7308 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
                                                                              7358 }
7309 microdelay(200);
                                                                              7359
7310 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                              7360 // gemu seems to use 24-hour GWT and the values are BCD encoded
7311 microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
                                                                              7361 void cmostime(struct rtcdate *r)
7312
                                                                              7362 {
7313 // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter code.
                                                                              7363 struct rtcdate t1, t2;
7314 // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
                                                                              7364 int sb. bcd;
7315 // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
                                                                              7365
7316 // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
                                                                              7366 sb = cmos read(CMOS STATB);
7317 // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
                                                                              7367
7318 for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
                                                                              7368 bcd = (sb \& (1 << 2)) == 0;
      lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
7319
                                                                              7369
7320
       lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
                                                                              7370 // make sure CMOS doesn't modify time while we read it
7321
        microdelay(200);
                                                                              7371 for (;;) {
7322 }
                                                                              7372
                                                                                       fill rtcdate(&t1);
7323 }
                                                                              7373
                                                                                       if (cmos_read(CMOS_STATA) & CMOS_UIP)
7324
                                                                              7374
                                                                                           continue;
7325 #define CMOS STATA 0x0a
                                                                              7375
                                                                                       fill rtcdate(&t2);
7326 #define CMOS_STATB 0x0b
                                                                              7376
                                                                                       if (memcmp(&t1, &t2, sizeof(t1)) == 0)
                                      // RTC update in progress
                                                                                         break;
7327 #define CMOS_UIP (1 << 7)
                                                                              7377
7328
                                                                              7378 }
7329 #define SECS
                   0x00
                                                                              7379
                                                                              7380 // convert
7330 #define MINS
                   0x02
7331 #define HOURS 0x04
                                                                              7381 if (bcd)
7332 #define DAY
                    0x07
                                                                              7382 #define CONV(x)
                                                                                                         (t1.x = ((t1.x >> 4) * 10) + (t1.x & 0xf))
7333 #define MONTH
                   0x08
                                                                              7383
                                                                                      CONV(second);
7334 #define YEAR
                   0x09
                                                                              7384
                                                                                      CONV(minute);
7335
                                                                              7385
                                                                                     CONV(hour );
7336 static uint cmos read(uint reg)
                                                                              7386
                                                                                      CONV(day);
7337 {
                                                                              7387
                                                                                      CONV(month);
7338 outb(CMOS_PORT, reg);
                                                                              7388
                                                                                      CONV(year );
7339 microdelay(200);
                                                                              7389 #undef
                                                                                            CONV
7340
                                                                              7390 }
7341 return inb(CMOS RETURN);
                                                                              7391
7342 }
                                                                              7392 *r = t1;
7343
                                                                              7393 r \rightarrow year += 2000;
7344
                                                                              7394 }
7345
                                                                              7395
7346
                                                                              7396
                                                                              7397
7347
7348
                                                                              7398
7349
                                                                              7399
```

```
7400 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                 7450 void
                                                                                 7451 ioapicinit(void)
7401 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
7402 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                 7452 {
7403
                                                                                 7453 int i, id, maxintr;
7404 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 7454
7405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 7455 if(!ismp)
7406 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 7456
                                                                                         return;
7407
                                                                                 7457
7408 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                 7458 ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
7409
                                                                                 7459
                                                                                       maxintr = (ioapicread(REG VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
7410 #define REG ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                 7460
                                                                                      id = ioapicread(REG ID) >> 24;
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                 7461 if(id != ioapicid)
7411 #define REG_VER
7412 #define REG TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                 7462
                                                                                         cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
7413
                                                                                 7463
7414 // The redirection table starts at REG_TABLE and uses
                                                                                 7464 // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
7415 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                 7465
                                                                                      // and not routed to any CPUs.
7416 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                 7466 for(i = 0; i <= maxintr; i++){
7417 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                 7467
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
7418 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                 7468
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
7419 #define INT DISABLED
                           0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                 7469 }
                                                                                 7470 }
7420 #define INT LEVEL
                           0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
7421 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                 7471
7422 #define INT LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                 7472 void
7423
                                                                                 7473 ioapicenable(int irg, int cpunum)
7424 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                 7474 {
                                                                                 7475 if(!ismp)
                                                                                 7476
7426 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                         return;
7427 struct ioapic {
                                                                                 7477
7428 uint reg;
                                                                                 7478 // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
7429 uint pad[3];
                                                                                 7479 // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
7430 uint data;
                                                                                 7480
                                                                                      // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
7431 };
                                                                                      ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*irg, T IRO0 + irg);
7432
                                                                                 7482
                                                                                       ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
7433 static uint
                                                                                 7483 }
7434 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                 7484
7435 {
                                                                                 7485
7436 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                 7486
7437 return ioapic->data;
                                                                                 7487
7438 }
                                                                                 7488
7439
                                                                                 7489
                                                                                 7490
7440 static void
7441 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                 7491
7442 {
                                                                                 7492
7443 ioapic->req = req;
                                                                                 7493
7444 ioapic->data = data;
                                                                                 7494
7445 }
                                                                                 7495
7446
                                                                                 7496
                                                                                 7497
7447
7448
                                                                                 7498
7449
                                                                                 7499
```

Sheet 74 Sheet 74

```
7500 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                             7550 // ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
                                                                                             (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
                                                                             7552 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
7502 #include "types.h"
7503 #include "x86.h"
                                                                             7553
7504 #include "traps.h"
                                                                             7554 // ICW4: 000nbmap
7505
                                                                             7555 // n: 1 = special fully nested mode
7506 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                             7556 // b: 1 = buffered mode
7507 #define IO PIC1
                          0x20 // Master (IROs 0-7)
                                                                             7557 // m: 0 = \text{slave PIC}, 1 = \text{master PIC}
7508 #define IO_PIC2
                           0xA0 // Slave (IROs 8-15)
                                                                             7558 // (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
7509
                                                                             7559 // can be hardwired).
                          2  // IRO at which slave connects to master
                                                                             7560 // a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
7510 #define IRO SLAVE
7511
                                                                             7561 //
                                                                                         p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \mod 1 = intel x86 \mod e
7512 // Current IRQ mask.
                                                                             7562 outb(IO PIC1+1, 0x3);
7513 // Initial IRO mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                             7563
7514 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                             7564 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
7515
                                                                             7565 outb(IO PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                        // ICW1
7516 static void
                                                                             7566 outb(IO PIC2+1, T IRO0 + 8);
                                                                                                                   // ICW2
7517 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                             7567 outb(IO_PIC2+1, IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                                                                        // ICW3
7518 {
                                                                             7568 // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
7519 irgmask = mask;
                                                                             7569 // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
7520 outb(IO PIC1+1, mask);
                                                                             7570 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0x3);
7521 outb(IO PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                             7571
7522 }
                                                                             7572 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
7523
                                                                             7573 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
7524 void
                                                                             7574 // p: 0 = \text{no polling}, 1 = \text{polling mode}
                                                                             7575 // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
7525 picenable(int irg)
7526 {
                                                                             7576 outb(IO PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                // clear specific mask
7527 picsetmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                             7577 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                  // read IRR by default
7528 }
                                                                             7578
                                                                             7579 outb(IO PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
7530 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                             7580 outb(IO PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
7531 void
                                                                             7581
7532 picinit(void)
                                                                             7582 if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
7533 {
                                                                             7583
                                                                                      picsetmask(irgmask);
7534 // mask all interrupts
                                                                             7584 }
7535 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
                                                                             7585
7536 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                             7586
7537
                                                                             7587
7538 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                             7588
7539
                                                                             7589
7540 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                             7590
7541 // q: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                             7591
7542 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                             7592
7543 // i: 0 = no ICW4, 1 = ICW4 required
                                                                             7593
7544 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                             7594
7545
                                                                             7595
7546 // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                             7596
7547 outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                             7597
7548
                                                                             7598
7549
                                                                             7599
```

Sheet 75 Sheet 75

```
7600 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                              7650 static uchar normalmap[256] =
7601
                                                                              7651 {
7602 #define KBSTATP
                            0x64
                                   // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                              7652
                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                          0x1B, '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', // 0x00
7603 #define KBS DIB
                           0x01
                                  // kbd data in buffer
                                                                              7653
                                                                                          181, 191,
                                                                                                      ′0′,
                                                                                                           '-', '=', '\b', '\t',
                                                                                          'w', 'e',
                                                                                                           't', 'y', 'u', 'i', // 0x10
7604 #define KBDATAP
                           0x60
                                  // kbd data port(I)
                                                                              7654
                                                                                     ′q′,
                                                                                                      ′r′,
7605
                                                                              7655
                                                                                     'o',
                                                                                          'p',
                                                                                                ′[′,
                                                                                                      ′]′,
                                                                                                            '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                       'a',
                                                                                                                             's',
7606 #define NO
                           0
                                                                              7656
                                                                                     'd', 'f', 'g',
                                                                                                     'h',
                                                                                                           ′j′,
                                                                                                                 'k',
                                                                                                                       111.
                                                                                                                            ';', // 0x20
7607
                                                                              7657
                                                                                     '\'', '\', NO,
                                                                                                      '\\', 'z',
                                                                                                                 'x',
                                                                                                                      'C',
                                                                                                                             'V',
                                                                                                      ',', '.', '/', NO,
                                                                                                                            '*', // 0x30
                                                                                     'b', 'n', 'm',
7608 #define SHIFT
                            (1 << 0)
                                                                              7658
7609 #define CTL
                            (1 << 1)
                                                                              7659
                                                                                    NO,
                                                                                          '', NO,
                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                                                             NO.
                                                                                                                             '7', // 0x40
7610 #define ALT
                            (1 << 2)
                                                                              7660
                                                                                    NO.
                                                                                          NO, NO,
                                                                                                      NO.
                                                                                                           NO.
                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                                       NO.
                                                                                    '8', '9', '-', '4', '5', '6',
                                                                                                                      '+', '1',
7611
                                                                              7661
                                                                                    '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO, NO, // 0x50
7612 #define CAPSLOCK
                            (1 << 3)
                                                                              7662
                                                                                    [0x9C] '\n',
7613 #define NUMLOCK
                            (1 << 4)
                                                                              7663
                                                                                                      // KP Enter
                                                                              7664 [0xB5] '/',
7614 #define SCROLLLOCK
                           (1 < < 5)
                                                                                                      // KP_Div
7615
                                                                              7665
                                                                                     [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                      [0xD0] KEY DN,
7616 #define E0ESC
                            (1 < < 6)
                                                                              7666
                                                                                    [0xC9] KEY PGUP, [0xD1] KEY PGDN,
7617
                                                                              7667
                                                                                    [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                      [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7618 // Special keycodes
                                                                              7668 [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                              7669 [0xD2] KEY INS, [0xD3] KEY DEL
7619 #define KEY HOME
                            0xE0
7620 #define KEY END
                            0xE1
                                                                              7670 };
7621 #define KEY UP
                           0xE2
                                                                              7671
7622 #define KEY DN
                           0xE3
                                                                              7672 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
7623 #define KEY_LF
                           0xE4
                                                                              7673 {
7624 #define KEY RT
                           0xE5
                                                                              7674 NO,
                                                                                         033, '!', '@', '#', '$', '%', '^', // 0x00
                                                                                                           ′_′,
                                                                                                                       '\b', '\t',
7625 #define KEY PGUP
                           0xE6
                                                                              7675
                                                                                    '&'.
                                                                                          '*', '(',
                                                                                                     ′)′,
                                                                                                                 ' + ' .
                           0xE7
7626 #define KEY PGDN
                                                                              7676
                                                                                    'Q', 'W', 'E', 'R', 'T', 'Y', 'U', 'I', // 0x10
                                                                                          'P', '{',
                                                                                                      '}',
7627 #define KEY_INS
                           0xE8
                                                                              7677
                                                                                     ′0′,
                                                                                                           '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                             'S',
                                                                                                                       'Α',
7628 #define KEY DEL
                           0xE9
                                                                              7678
                                                                                     'D',
                                                                                          'F', 'G',
                                                                                                      'H',
                                                                                                            ΊΙ',
                                                                                                                 'K',
                                                                                                                       'L',
                                                                                                                            ':', // 0x20
                                                                                     '"', '~', NO,
                                                                                                      ' | ' ,
7629
                                                                              7679
                                                                                                           ′Ζ′,
                                                                                                                 ′Χ′,
                                                                                                                       'C',
                                                                                                                             '*', // 0x30
7630 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                              7680
                                                                                    'B', 'N', 'M',
                                                                                                           '>',
                                                                                                                 1?1,
                                                                                                      ′<′,
                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                          '', NO,
7631 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                              7681
                                                                                    NO,
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                                                             NO,
                                                                              7682
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                             '7', // 0x40
7632
                                                                                    NO,
                                                                                          NO,
                                                                                                NO,
                                                                                                                       NO,
7633 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                              7683
                                                                                     181,
                                                                                          '9', '-', '4', '5', '6', '+',
                                                                                                                            111,
                                                                                    '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO, NO, // 0x50
7634 {
                                                                              7684
7635 [0x1D] CTL.
                                                                              7685
                                                                                    [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                      // KP_Enter
7636
      [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                              7686
                                                                                    [0xB5]'/'
                                                                                                      // KP_Div
7637
      [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                              7687
                                                                                     [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                      [0xD0] KEY DN,
7638 [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                              7688
7639
      [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                              7689
                                                                                    [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                      [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7640
      [0xB8] ALT
                                                                              7690
                                                                                     [0x97] KEY HOME,
                                                                                                      [0xCF] KEY END,
7641 };
                                                                                     [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                              7691
                                                                                                      [0xD3] KEY_DEL
7642
                                                                              7692 };
7643 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                              7693
7644 {
                                                                              7694
7645 [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                              7695
7646
      [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                              7696
7647 [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                              7697
7648 };
                                                                              7698
7649
                                                                              7699
```

Sheet 76 Sheet 76

```
7700 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                               7750 #include "types.h"
7701 {
                                                                               7751 #include "x86.h"
7702 NO.
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 NO,
                                         NO,
                                                                   NO,
                                                                               7752 #include "defs.h"
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
7703 NO.
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
                                                                   NO,
                                                                               7753 #include "kbd.h"
7704 C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'), C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('U'),
                                                                               7754
7705 C('O'), C('P'), NO,
                                NO,
                                         '\r',
                                                  NO,
                                                           C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                               7755 int
7706 C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                               7756 kbdgetc(void)
7707 NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                C('\setminus '), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                               7757 {
7708 C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  C('/'), NO,
                                                                               7758 static uint shift;
                                                                   NO,
7709 [0x9C] '\r',
                        // KP_Enter
                                                                               7759 static uchar *charcode[4] = {
                       // KP_Div
7710 [0xB5] C('/'),
                                                                               7760
                                                                                       normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
7711
      [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                        [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                               7761 };
7712
      [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                               7762
                                                                                     uint st, data, c;
                                                                               7763
7713
      [0xCB] KEY LF,
                        [0xCD] KEY RT,
7714
                                                                               7764 st = inb(KBSTATP);
      [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
7715
      [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                        [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                               7765
                                                                                     if((st & KBS DIB) == 0)
7716 };
                                                                               7766
                                                                                       return -1;
7717
                                                                               7767
                                                                                      data = inb(KBDATAP);
7718
                                                                               7768
7719
                                                                               7769 if(data == 0xE0){
7720
                                                                               7770
                                                                                       shift |= E0ESC;
7721
                                                                               7771
                                                                                        return 0;
7722
                                                                               7772
                                                                                      } else if(data & 0x80){
7723
                                                                               7773
                                                                                       // Key released
7724
                                                                               7774
                                                                                        data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
7725
                                                                               7775
                                                                                        shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
7726
                                                                               7776
                                                                                        return 0;
7727
                                                                               7777
                                                                                      } else if(shift & EOESC){
7728
                                                                               7778
                                                                                       // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
7729
                                                                               7779
                                                                                        data = 0x80;
7730
                                                                               7780
                                                                                        shift &= ~EOESC;
                                                                               7781
7731
7732
                                                                               7782
7733
                                                                               7783
                                                                                      shift |= shiftcode[data];
7734
                                                                                      shift ^= togglecode[data];
7735
                                                                                     c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
7736
                                                                               7786 if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
7737
                                                                               7787
                                                                                       if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
7738
                                                                               7788
                                                                                         c += 'A' - 'a';
7739
                                                                               7789
                                                                                        else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
7740
                                                                               7790
                                                                                          c += 'a' - 'A';
7741
                                                                               7791 }
                                                                               7792 return c;
7742
7743
                                                                               7793 }
7744
                                                                               7794
7745
                                                                               7795 void
7746
                                                                               7796 kbdintr(void)
7747
                                                                               7797 {
7748
                                                                               7798 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
7749
                                                                               7799 }
```

```
7800 // Console input and output.
7801 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
7802 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
7803
7804 #include "types.h"
7805 #include "defs.h"
7806 #include "param.h"
7807 #include "traps.h"
7808 #include "spinlock.h"
7809 #include "fs.h"
7810 #include "file.h"
7811 #include "memlayout.h"
7812 #include "mmu.h"
7813 #include "proc.h"
7814 #include "x86.h"
7815
7816 static void consputc(int);
7817
7818 static int panicked = 0;
7819
7820 static struct {
7821 struct spinlock lock;
7822 int locking;
7823 } cons;
7824
7825 static void
7826 printint(int xx, int base, int sign)
7827 {
7828 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
7829 char buf[16];
7830 int i;
7831 uint x;
7832
7833 if(sign && (sign = xx < 0))
7834
      x = -xxi
7835 else
7836
      x = xx;
7837
7838 i = 0;
7839 do{
       buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
7840
7841 \}while((x /= base) != 0);
7842
7843 if(sign)
7844
       buf[i++] = '-';
7845
7846 while(--i >= 0)
7847
        consputc(buf[i]);
7848 }
7849
```

```
7850 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
7851 void
7852 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
7853 {
7854 int i, c, locking;
7855 uint *arqp;
7856 char *s;
7857
7858 locking = cons.locking;
7859 if(locking)
7860
       acquire(&cons.lock);
7861
7862 if (fmt == 0)
7863
       panic("null fmt");
7864
7865 argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
7866 for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
7867
      if(c != '%'){
7868
          consputc(c);
7869
          continue;
7870
7871
        c = fmt[++i] & Oxff;
7872
        if(c == 0)
7873
        break;
7874
        switch(c){
7875
        case 'd':
7876
          printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
7877
         break;
7878
        case 'x':
7879
        case 'p':
7880
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
7881
          break;
7882
        case 's':
7883
         if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
7884
           s = "(null)";
7885
          for(; *s; s++)
7886
            consputc(*s);
7887
          break;
7888
        case '%':
7889
          consputc('%');
7890
          break;
7891
        default:
7892
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
7893
          consputc('%');
7894
          consputc(c);
7895
          break;
7896
7897 }
7898
7899
```

```
7900 if(locking)
7901
        release(&cons.lock);
7902 }
7903
7904 void
7905 panic(char *s)
7906 {
7907 int i;
7908 uint pcs[10];
7909
7910 cli();
7911 cons.locking = 0;
7912 cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
7913 cprintf(s);
7914 cprintf("\n");
7915 getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
7916 for(i=0; i<10; i++)
7917
        cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
7918 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
7919 for(;;)
7920
      ;
7921 }
7922
7923
7924
7925
7926
7927
7928
7929
7930
7931
7932
7933
7934
7935
7936
7937
7938
7939
7940
7941
7942
7943
7944
7945
7946
7947
7948
7949
```

```
7950 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
7951 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
7952 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)P2V(0xb8000); // CGA memory
7953
7954 static void
7955 cgaputc(int c)
7956 {
7957 int pos;
7958
7959 // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
7960 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7961 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
7962 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7963 pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
7964
7965 if(c == ' \ n')
      pos += 80 - pos%80;
7966
7967 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
7968
      if(pos > 0) --pos;
7969 } else
7970
       crt[pos++] = (c&0xff) | 0x0700; // black on white
7971
7972 if((pos/80) >= 24) \{ // Scroll up.
7973
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
7974 pos -= 80;
7975
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
7976 }
7977
7978 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7979 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
7980 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7981 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
7982 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
7983 }
7984
7985 void
7986 consputc(int c)
7987 {
7988 if(panicked){
7989 cli();
7990 for(;;)
7991
7992 }
7993
7994 if(c == BACKSPACE){
7995 uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
7996 } else
7997 uartputc(c);
7998 cgaputc(c);
7999 }
```

```
8000 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                 8050 int
                                                                                 8051 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
8001 struct {
8002 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 8052 {
8003 char buf[INPUT BUF];
                                                                                 8053 uint target;
                                                                                 8054 int c;
8004 uint r; // Read index
8005 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                 8055
8006 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                 8056 iunlock(ip);
8007 } input;
                                                                                 8057 target = n;
8008
                                                                                 8058 acquire(&input.lock);
8009 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                 8059 \text{ while}(n > 0)
                                                                                         while(input.r == input.w){
                                                                                 8060
8011 void
                                                                                 8061
                                                                                           if(proc->killed){
8012 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                 8062
                                                                                             release(&input.lock);
8013 {
                                                                                 8063
                                                                                             ilock(ip);
8014 int c;
                                                                                 8064
                                                                                             return -1;
8015
                                                                                 8065
8016 acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                 8066
                                                                                           sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
8017
      while((c = getc()) >= 0){
                                                                                 8067
        switch(c){
8018
                                                                                 8068
                                                                                          c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
8019
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                 8069
                                                                                         if(c == C('D')) \{ // EOF
                                                                                 8070
                                                                                           if(n < target){
8020
          procdump();
8021
          break;
                                                                                 8071
                                                                                             // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
8022
         case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                 8072
                                                                                             // caller gets a 0-byte result.
8023
          while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                 8073
                                                                                             input.r--;
8024
                input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
                                                                                 8074
8025
            input.e--;
                                                                                 8075
                                                                                           break;
8026
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                 8076
8027
                                                                                 8077
                                                                                          *dst++ = c;
8028
                                                                                 8078
           break;
                                                                                          --n;
         case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                          if(c == ' \n')
8029
                                                                                 8079
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                 8080
8030
                                                                                           break;
                                                                                 8081
8031
            input.e--;
8032
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                 8082 release(&input.lock);
8033
                                                                                 8083 ilock(ip);
8034
           break;
                                                                                 8084
8035
         default:
                                                                                 8085 return target - n;
8036
          if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT BUF){</pre>
                                                                                 8086 }
8037
            c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                 8087
8038
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                 8088
8039
                                                                                 8089
            consputc(c);
8040
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT BUF){
                                                                                 8090
8041
              input.w = input.e;
                                                                                 8091
8042
              wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                 8092
8043
                                                                                 8093
8044
                                                                                 8094
8045
                                                                                 8095
           break;
8046
                                                                                 8096
8047
                                                                                 8097
8048
     release(&input.lock);
                                                                                 8098
8049 }
                                                                                 8099
```

Sheet 80 Sheet 80

```
8100 int
8101 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
8102 {
8103 int i;
8104
8105 iunlock(ip);
8106 acquire(&cons.lock);
8107 for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
8108 consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
8109 release(&cons.lock);
8110 ilock(ip);
8111
8112 return n;
8113 }
8114
8115 void
8116 consoleinit(void)
8117 {
8118 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
8119 initlock(&input.lock, "input");
8120
8121 devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
8122 devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
8123 cons.locking = 1;
8124
8125 picenable(IRQ_KBD);
8126
      ioapicenable(IRO KBD, 0);
8127 }
8128
8129
8130
8131
8132
8133
8134
8135
8136
8137
8138
8139
8140
8141
8142
8143
8144
8145
8146
8147
8148
8149
```

```
8150 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
8151 // Only used on uniprocessors;
8152 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
8153
8154 #include "types.h"
8155 #include "defs.h"
8156 #include "traps.h"
8157 #include "x86.h"
8158
8159 #define IO TIMER1
                            0x040
                                           // 8253 Timer #1
8160
8161 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
8162 // (TIMER FREO/freg) is the appropriate count
8163 // to generate a frequency of freg Hz.
8164
8165 #define TIMER FREO
                            1193182
8166 #define TIMER DIV(x) ((TIMER FREO+(x)/2)/(x))
8167
8168 #define TIMER_MODE
                            (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
8169 #define TIMER SELO
                            0x00 // select counter 0
8170 #define TIMER RATEGEN 0x04 // mode 2, rate generator
8171 #define TIMER 16BIT
                            0x30 // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
8172
8173 void
8174 timerinit(void)
8175 {
8176 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
8177 outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
8178 outb(IO TIMER1, TIMER DIV(100) % 256);
8179 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
8180 picenable(IRO TIMER);
8181 }
8182
8183
8184
8185
8186
8187
8188
8189
8190
8191
8192
8193
8194
8195
8196
8197
8198
8199
```

8298

8299

Sheet 82

Sheet 82

8248 }

8249

```
8300 # Initial process execs /init.
8301
8302 #include "syscall.h"
8303 #include "traps.h"
8304
8305
8306 # exec(init, argv)
8307 .qlobl start
8308 start:
8309 pushl $argv
8310 pushl $init
8311 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
8312 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
8313 int $T SYSCALL
8314
8315 # for(;;) exit();
8316 exit:
8317 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
8318 int $T_SYSCALL
8319 imp exit
8320
8321 # char init[] = "/init\0";
8322 init:
8323 .string "/init\0"
8325 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
8326 .p2align 2
8327 argv:
8328 .long init
8329 .long 0
8330
8331
8332
8333
8334
8335
8336
8337
8338
8339
8340
8341
8342
8343
8344
8345
8346
8347
8348
8349
```

```
8350 #include "syscall.h"
8351 #include "traps.h"
8352
8353 #define SYSCALL(name) \
8354 .globl name; \
8355 name: \
8356
        movl $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
8357
       int $T_SYSCALL; \
8358
       ret
8359
8360 SYSCALL(fork)
8361 SYSCALL(exit)
8362 SYSCALL(wait)
8363 SYSCALL(pipe)
8364 SYSCALL(read)
8365 SYSCALL(write)
8366 SYSCALL(close)
8367 SYSCALL(kill)
8368 SYSCALL(exec)
8369 SYSCALL(open)
8370 SYSCALL(mknod)
8371 SYSCALL(unlink)
8372 SYSCALL(fstat)
8373 SYSCALL(link)
8374 SYSCALL(mkdir)
8375 SYSCALL(chdir)
8376 SYSCALL(dup)
8377 SYSCALL(getpid)
8378 SYSCALL(sbrk)
8379 SYSCALL(sleep)
8380 SYSCALL(uptime)
8381
8382
8383
8384
8385
8386
8387
8388
8389
8390
8391
8392
8393
8394
8395
8396
8397
8398
8399
```

```
8400 // init: The initial user-level program
8401
8402 #include "types.h"
8403 #include "stat.h"
8404 #include "user.h"
8405 #include "fcntl.h"
8406
8407 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
8408
8409 int
8410 main(void)
8411 {
8412 int pid, wpid;
8413
8414 if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){
8415
      mknod("console", 1, 1);
8416
        open("console", O RDWR);
8417 }
8418 dup(0); // stdout
8419 dup(0); // stderr
8420
8421 for(;;){
8422
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
8423
        pid = fork();
8424
       if(pid < 0)
8425
        printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
8426
          exit();
8427
8428
       if(pid == 0){
8429
         exec("sh", argv);
8430
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
8431
          exit();
8432
8433
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
8434
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
8435 }
8436 }
8437
8438
8439
8440
8441
8442
8443
8444
8445
8446
8447
8448
8449
```

```
8450 // Shell.
8451
8452 #include "types.h"
8453 #include "user.h"
8454 #include "fcntl.h"
8456 // Parsed command representation
8457 #define EXEC 1
8458 #define REDIR 2
8459 #define PIPE 3
8460 #define LIST 4
8461 #define BACK 5
8462
8463 #define MAXARGS 10
8464
8465 struct cmd {
8466 int type;
8467 };
8468
8469 struct execond {
8470 int type;
8471 char *argv[MAXARGS];
8472 char *earqv[MAXARGS];
8473 };
8474
8475 struct redircmd {
8476 int type;
8477 struct cmd *cmd;
8478 char *file;
8479 char *efile;
8480 int mode;
8481 int fd;
8482 };
8483
8484 struct pipecmd {
8485 int type;
8486 struct cmd *left;
8487 struct cmd *right;
8488 };
8489
8490 struct listcmd {
8491 int type;
8492 struct cmd *left;
8493 struct cmd *right;
8494 };
8495
8496 struct backcmd {
8497 int type;
8498 struct cmd *cmd;
8499 };
```

```
8500 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                              8550 case PIPE:
8501 void panic(char*);
                                                                              8551
                                                                                      pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
                                                                                      if(pipe(p) < 0)
8502 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                              8552
                                                                              8553
8503
                                                                                      panic("pipe");
8504 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                      if(fork1() == 0){
                                                                              8554
8505 void
                                                                              8555
                                                                                         close(1);
8506 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                              8556
                                                                                         dup(p[1]);
8507 {
                                                                              8557
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
8508 int p[2];
                                                                              8558
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
8509 struct backemd *bemd;
                                                                              8559
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->left);
8510 struct execomd *ecmd;
                                                                              8560
8511 struct listcmd *lcmd;
                                                                              8561
                                                                                       if(fork1() == 0){
8512 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                              8562
                                                                                         close(0);
8513 struct redircmd *rcmd;
                                                                              8563
                                                                                         dup(p[0]);
8514
                                                                              8564
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
8515 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                              8565
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
       exit();
8516
                                                                              8566
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->right);
8517
                                                                              8567
8518 switch(cmd->type){
                                                                              8568
                                                                                       close(p[0]);
8519 default:
                                                                              8569
                                                                                       close(p[1]);
                                                                              8570
8520
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                       wait();
8521
                                                                              8571
                                                                                       wait();
8522 case EXEC:
                                                                              8572
                                                                                      break;
8523
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                              8573
8524
       if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                              8574 case BACK:
8525
         exit();
                                                                              8575
                                                                                     bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8526
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                              8576
                                                                                      if(fork1() == 0)
8527
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                              8577
                                                                                       runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
8528
                                                                              8578
        break;
                                                                                     break;
8529
                                                                              8579 }
8530 case REDIR:
                                                                              8580 exit();
                                                                              8581 }
8531
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8532
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                              8582
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
8533
                                                                              8583 int
8534
         printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                              8584 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
8535
          exit();
                                                                              8585 {
                                                                              8586 printf(2, "$ ");
8536
8537
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                              8587 memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
8538
        break;
                                                                              8588 gets(buf, nbuf);
8539
                                                                              8589 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
8540 case LIST:
                                                                              8590 return -1;
8541
       lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                              8591 return 0;
8542
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                              8592 }
8543
         runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                              8593
8544
        wait();
                                                                              8594
8545
                                                                              8595
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
8546
        break;
                                                                              8596
8547
                                                                              8597
8548
                                                                              8598
8549
                                                                              8599
```

```
8600 int
                                                                              8650 // Constructors
8601 main(void)
                                                                              8651
8602 {
                                                                              8652 struct cmd*
8603 static char buf[100];
                                                                             8653 execcmd(void)
8604 int fd;
                                                                              8654 {
8605
                                                                              8655 struct execomd *cmd;
8606 // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                             8656
8607 while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                              8657 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8608 if(fd >= 3){
                                                                              8658 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8609
       close(fd);
                                                                              8659 cmd->type = EXEC;
8610
          break;
                                                                              8660 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8611
                                                                             8661 }
8612 }
                                                                              8662
8613
                                                                              8663 struct cmd*
                                                                              8664 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
8614 // Read and run input commands.
8615 while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
      if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
                                                                              8666 struct redircmd *cmd;
8617
         // Clumsy but will have to do for now.
                                                                              8667
8618
         // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                             8668 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                              8669 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8619
         buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
8620
         if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
                                                                              8670 cmd->type = REDIR;
                                                                             8671 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
8621
         printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
8622
         continue;
                                                                              8672 cmd->file = file;
8623
                                                                              8673 cmd->efile = efile;
8624
      if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                              8674 cmd->mode = mode;
                                                                              8675 \text{ cmd->fd = fd;}
8625
       runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
8626
        wait();
                                                                              8676 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8627 }
                                                                              8677 }
                                                                              8678
8628 exit();
8629 }
                                                                              8679 struct cmd*
8630
                                                                              8680 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8631 void
                                                                              8681 {
8632 panic(char *s)
                                                                              8682 struct pipecmd *cmd;
8633 {
                                                                              8683
8634 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                              8684 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8635 exit();
                                                                              8685 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8636 }
                                                                             8686 cmd->type = PIPE;
8637
                                                                             8687 cmd->left = left;
8638 int
                                                                              8688 cmd->right = right;
8639 fork1(void)
                                                                              8689 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8640 {
                                                                              8690 }
8641 int pid;
                                                                              8691
8642
                                                                              8692
8643 pid = fork();
                                                                              8693
8644 if(pid == -1)
                                                                              8694
8645 panic("fork");
                                                                              8695
8646 return pid;
                                                                              8696
8647 }
                                                                              8697
8648
                                                                              8698
8649
                                                                              8699
```

```
8700 struct cmd*
8701 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8702 {
8703 struct listcmd *cmd;
8704
8705 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8706 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8707 cmd->type = LIST;
8708 cmd->left = left;
8709 cmd->right = right;
8710 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8711 }
8712
8713 struct cmd*
8714 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
8715 {
8716 struct backcmd *cmd;
8717
8718 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8719 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8720 cmd->type = BACK;
8721 \quad \text{cmd->cmd} = \text{subcmd};
8722 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8723 }
8724
8725
8726
8727
8728
8729
8730
8731
8732
8733
8734
8735
8736
8737
8738
8739
8740
8741
8742
8743
8744
8745
8746
8747
8748
8749
```

```
8750 // Parsing
8751
8752 char whitespace[] = " \t\n\v";
8753 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
8754
8755 int
8756 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
8757 {
8758 char *s;
8759 int ret;
8760
8761 s = *ps;
8762 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
8763 s++;
8764 if(a)
8765
      *a = s;
8766 \text{ ret.} = *s;
8767 switch(*s){
8768 case 0:
8769
      break;
8770 case '|':
8771 case '(':
8772 case ')':
8773 case ';':
8774 case '&':
8775 case '<':
8776
      S++;
8777 break;
8778 case '>':
8779 s++;
8780 if(*s == '>'){
8781
       ret = '+';
8782
          s++;
8783
8784
        break;
8785 default:
8786
      ret = 'a';
8787
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
8788
8789
       break;
8790 }
8791 if(eq)
8792
        *eq = s;
8793
8794 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8795 s++;
8796 *ps = s;
8797 return ret;
8798 }
8799
```

```
8800 int
8801 peek(char **ps. char *es. char *toks)
8802 {
8803 char *s;
8804
8805 s = *ps;
8806 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8807 s++;
8808 *ps = s;
8809 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
8810 }
8811
8812 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
8813 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
8814 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
8815 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
8816
8817 struct cmd*
8818 parsecmd(char *s)
8819 {
8820 char *es;
8821 struct cmd *cmd;
8822
8823 es = s + strlen(s);
8824 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
8825 peek(&s, es, "");
8826 if(s != es){
8827 printf(2, "leftovers: s\n", s);
8828
      panic("syntax");
8829 }
8830 nulterminate(cmd);
8831 return cmd;
8832 }
8833
8834 struct cmd*
8835 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
8836 {
8837 struct cmd *cmd;
8838
8839 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
8840 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
8841
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8842
      cmd = backcmd(cmd);
8843 }
8844 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
8845
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8846
       cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
8847 }
8848 return cmd;
8849 }
```

```
8850 struct cmd*
8851 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
8852 {
8853 struct cmd *cmd;
8854
8855 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
8856 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
8857 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8858
     cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
8859 }
8860 return cmd;
8861 }
8862
8863 struct cmd*
8864 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
8865 {
8866 int tok;
8867 char *q, *eq;
8868
8869 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
8870 tok = qettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8871
       if(gettoken(ps, es, &g, &eg) != 'a')
8872
        panic("missing file for redirection");
8873
        switch(tok){
8874
        case '<':
8875
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
8876
         break;
8877
        case '>':
8878
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8879
          break;
8880
        case '+': // >>
8881
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8882
          break;
8883
8884
8885
     return cmd;
8886 }
8887
8888
8889
8890
8891
8892
8893
8894
8895
8896
8897
8898
8899
```

```
8900 struct cmd*
8901 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8902 {
8903 struct cmd *cmd;
8904
8905 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8906 panic("parseblock");
8907 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8908 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8909 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8910 panic("syntax - missing)");
8911 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8912 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8913 return cmd;
8914 }
8915
8916 struct cmd*
8917 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8918 {
8919 char *q, *eq;
8920 int tok, argc;
8921 struct execcmd *cmd;
8922 struct cmd *ret;
8923
8924 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8925
      return parseblock(ps, es);
8926
8927 ret = execcmd();
8928 cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8929
8930 argc = 0;
8931 ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8932 while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8933
       if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8934
        break;
8935
       if(tok != 'a')
8936
        panic("syntax");
8937
        cmd->arqv[arqc] = q;
8938
        cmd->earqv[arqc] = eq;
8939
        arqc++;
8940
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8941
          panic("too many args");
8942
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8943 }
8944 cmd \rightarrow argv[argc] = 0;
8945 cmd \rightarrow earqv[arqc] = 0;
8946 return ret;
8947 }
8948
8949
```

```
8950 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8951 struct cmd*
8952 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8953 {
8954 int i;
8955 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8956 struct execomd *ecmd;
8957 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8958 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
8959 struct redircmd *rcmd;
8960
8961 if(cmd == 0)
8962 return 0;
8963
8964 switch(cmd->type){
8965 case EXEC:
8966 ecmd = (struct execond*)cmd;
8967
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8968
        *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8969
       break;
8970
8971 case REDIR:
8972
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8973
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8974
        *rcmd->efile = 0;
8975
        break;
8976
8977 case PIPE:
8978
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8979
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8980
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8981
        break;
8982
8983
      case LIST:
8984
       lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8985
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8986
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8987
        break;
8988
8989 case BACK:
8990
       bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8991
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8992
        break;
8993 }
8994 return cmd;
8995 }
8996
8997
8998
8999
```

```
9000 #include "asm.h"
                                                                               9050
                                                                                      # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long jmp
9001 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               9051 # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment descriptors are set up with no
9002 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               9052 # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
9003
                                                                               9053 limp
                                                                                             $(SEG KCODE<<3), $start32
9004 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                               9054
9005 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                               9055 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
9006 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                               9056 start 32:
9007 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                               9057
                                                                                      # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
9008
                                                                               9058
                                                                                     movw
                                                                                             $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                     # Our data segment selector
9009 .code16
                                  # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                               9059
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %ds
                                                                                                                     # -> DS: Data Segment
9010 .globl start
                                                                               9060
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %es
                                                                                                                     # -> ES: Extra Segment
9011 start:
                                                                               9061
                                                                                              %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                     # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                      movw
9012 cli
                                  # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                               9062
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              $0, %ax
                                                                                                                     # Zero segments not ready for use
9013
                                                                               9063
                                                                                              %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                     # -> FS
                                                                                     movw
9014 # Zero data segment registers DS, ES, and SS.
                                                                               9064
                                                                                              %ax, %qs
                                                                                                                     # -> GS
                                                                                      movw
9015 xorw
              %ax,%ax
                                  # Set %ax to zero
                                                                               9065
9016 movw
              %ax.%ds
                                  # -> Data Segment
                                                                               9066
                                                                                      # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
9017 movw
              %ax,%es
                                  # -> Extra Segment
                                                                               9067
                                                                                     movl
                                                                                             $start, %esp
9018 movw
              %ax,%ss
                                  # -> Stack Segment
                                                                               9068 call
                                                                                             bootmain
                                                                               9069
9019
                                                                               9070 # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
9020 # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
9021 # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                               9071
                                                                                     # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
9022 seta20.1:
                                                                               9072 movw
                                                                                              $0x8a00. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
9023 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                               9073 movw
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
9024 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                               9074
                                                                                     out.w
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
9025 jnz
              seta20.1
                                                                               9075
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              $0x8ae0. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
9026
                                                                               9076
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
                                                                                     outw
              $0xd1,%al
9027 movb
                                      # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                               9077 spin:
              %al,$0x64
9028 outb
                                                                               9078 jmp
                                                                                              spin
9029
                                                                               9079
9030 seta20.2:
                                                                               9080 # Bootstrap GDT
9031 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                               9081 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                             # force 4 byte alignment
9032 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                               9082 gdt:
9033 jnz
              seta20.2
                                                                               9083 SEG NULLASM
                                                                                                                             # null seq
9034
                                                                               9084 SEG ASM(STA X STA R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # code seq
9035 movb
             $0xdf,%al
                                      # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                               9085 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # data seq
9036 outb
              %al,$0x60
                                                                               9086
9037
                                                                               9087 qdtdesc:
9038 # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                               9088
                                                                                      .word
                                                                                              (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                             # sizeof(qdt) - 1
9039 # virtual addresses map directly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                               9089
                                                                                                                             # address qdt
                                                                                      .long
9040 # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                               9090
9041 lqdt
              adtdesc
                                                                               9091
9042 movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                               9092
9043 orl
              $CRO PE, %eax
                                                                               9093
9044 movl
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                               9094
                                                                               9095
9045
9046
                                                                               9096
                                                                               9097
9047
9048
                                                                               9098
9049
                                                                               9099
```

Sheet 90 Sheet 90

```
9100 // Boot loader.
                                                                               9150 void
                                                                               9151 waitdisk(void)
9101 //
9102 // Part of the boot block, along with bootasm.S. which calls bootmain().
                                                                               9152 {
9103 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                               9153 // Wait for disk ready.
9104 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                               9154 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
9105 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                               9155
9106
                                                                               9156 }
9107 #include "types.h"
                                                                               9157
                                                                               9158 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
9108 #include "elf.h"
9109 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               9159 void
9110 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               9160 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
9111
                                                                              9161 {
9112 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                               9162 // Issue command.
                                                                              9163 waitdisk();
9113
9114 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                              9164 outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
9115
                                                                              9165 outb(0x1F3, offset);
9116 void
                                                                              9166 outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
9117 bootmain(void)
                                                                              9167 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16);
9118 {
                                                                              9168 outb(0x1F6, (offset >> 24) | 0xE0);
9119 struct elfhdr *elf;
                                                                              9169 outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
9120 struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                              9170
9121 void (*entry)(void);
                                                                              9171 // Read data.
9122 uchar* pa;
                                                                              9172 waitdisk();
9123
                                                                               9173 insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
9124 elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                               9174 }
9125
                                                                               9175
9126 // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                              9176 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into physical address 'pa'.
9127 readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
                                                                              9177 // Might copy more than asked.
9128
                                                                              9178 void
9129 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                               9179 readseg(uchar* pa, uint count, uint offset)
9130 if(elf->magic != ELF MAGIC)
                                                                              9180 {
9131
       return; // let bootasm.S handle error
                                                                               9181 uchar* epa;
9132
                                                                              9182
9133 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                              9183 epa = pa + count;
9134 ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                              9184
9135 eph = ph + elf->phnum;
                                                                               9185 // Round down to sector boundary.
                                                                              9186 pa -= offset % SECTSIZE;
9136 for(; ph < eph; ph++){
9137
        pa = (uchar*)ph->paddr;
                                                                              9187
        readseg(pa, ph->filesz, ph->off);
9138
                                                                               9188 // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
9139
                                                                              9189 offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
       if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
          stosb(pa + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
9140
                                                                              9190
9141 }
                                                                              9191 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
9142
                                                                              9192 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
9143 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                              9193 // we load in increasing order.
                                                                               9194 for(; pa < epa; pa += SECTSIZE, offset++)
9144 // Does not return!
9145 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                               9195
                                                                                     readsect(pa, offset);
9146 entry();
                                                                              9196 }
                                                                               9197
9147 }
9148
                                                                               9198
9149
                                                                               9199
```

Sheet 91 Sheet 91